

Enterprise Vault™ PowerShell Cmdlets

12.3

Enterprise Vault™: PowerShell Cmdlets

Last updated: 2018-02-25.

Legal Notice

Copyright © 2018 Veritas Technologies LLC. All rights reserved.

Veritas, the Veritas Logo, Enterprise Vault, Compliance Accelerator, and Discovery Accelerator are trademarks or registered trademarks of Veritas Technologies LLC or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This product may contain third-party software for which Veritas is required to provide attribution to the third party ("Third-party Programs"). Some of the Third-party Programs are available under open source or free software licenses. The License Agreement accompanying the Software does not alter any rights or obligations you may have under those open source or free software licenses. Refer to the Third-party Legal Notices document accompanying this Veritas product or available at:

<https://www.veritas.com/about/legal/license-agreements>

The product described in this document is distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation/reverse engineering. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Veritas Technologies LLC and its licensors, if any.

THE DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID. VERITAS TECHNOLOGIES LLC SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OR USE OF THIS DOCUMENTATION. THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENTATION IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

The Licensed Software and Documentation are deemed to be commercial computer software as defined in FAR 12.212 and subject to restricted rights as defined in FAR Section 52.227-19 "Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights" and DFARS 227.7202, et seq. "Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation," as applicable, and any successor regulations, whether delivered by Veritas as on-premises or hosted services. Any use, modification, reproduction release, performance, display or disclosure of the Licensed Software and Documentation by the U.S. Government shall be solely in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

Veritas Technologies LLC
500 E Middlefield Road
Mountain View, CA 94043

<https://www.veritas.com>

Technical Support

Technical Support maintains support centers globally. All support services will be delivered in accordance with your support agreement and the then-current enterprise technical support policies. For information about our support offerings and how to contact Technical Support, visit our website:

<https://www.veritas.com/support>

You can manage your Veritas account information at the following URL:

<https://my.veritas.com>

If you have questions regarding an existing support agreement, please email the support agreement administration team for your region as follows:

Worldwide (except Japan)

CustomerCare@veritas.com

Japan

CustomerCare_Japan@veritas.com

Before you contact Technical Support, run the Veritas Quick Assist (VQA) tool to make sure that you have satisfied the system requirements that are listed in your product documentation. You can download VQA from the following article on the Veritas Support website:

https://www.veritas.com/support/en_US/vqa

Documentation

Make sure that you have the current version of the documentation. Each document displays the date of the last update on page 2. The latest documentation is available on the Veritas website:

<https://www.veritas.com/docs/100040095>

Documentation feedback

Your feedback is important to us. Suggest improvements or report errors or omissions to the documentation. Include the document title, document version, chapter title, and section title of the text on which you are reporting. Send feedback to:

evdocs@veritas.com

You can also see documentation information or ask a question on the Veritas community site:

<https://www.veritas.com/community>

Contents

Chapter 1	Introducing the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets	8
	About the Enterprise Vault Management Shell	8
	Getting Help for Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets	9
	Rules for PowerShell strings	9
	Where to get more information about Enterprise Vault	9
	Enterprise Vault training modules	12
Chapter 2	Archiving: Exchange	13
	Add-EVPstComputer	13
	Add-EVPstFile	14
	Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy	16
	New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy	21
	Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy	28
	Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy	29
	Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy	30
Chapter 3	Archiving: FSA	38
	Get-EVFSAServer	38
	Get-EVFSASFolder	45
	Get-EVFSASVolume	49
	New-EVFSAServer	52
	New-EVFSASFolder	60
	New-EVFSASVolume	64
	Remove-EVFSAServer	68
	Remove-EVFSASFolder	70
	Remove-EVFSASVolume	72
	Set-EVFSAServer	73
	Set-EVFSASFolder	83
	Set-EVFSASVolume	89
Chapter 4	Archiving: Skype for Business	93
	Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget	93
	New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget	96

	Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget	103
	Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget	105
Chapter 5	Archiving: SMTP	118
	Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder	118
	Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation	120
	Get-EVSMTPPolicy	121
	Get-EVSMTPServerSettings	124
	Get-EVSMTPTarget	127
	New-EVSMTPPolicy	131
	New-EVSMTPServerSettings	133
	New-EVSMTPTarget	139
	Remove-EVSMTPPolicy	149
	Remove-EVSMTPTarget	150
	Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation	151
	Set-EVSMTPPolicy	152
	Set-EVSMTPServerSettings	153
	Set-EVSMTPTarget	160
	Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings	168
Chapter 6	Backup	170
	Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode	170
	Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode	172
	Get-IndexLocationBackupMode	174
	Get-VaultStoreBackupMode	176
	Set-IndexLocationBackupMode	178
	Set-VaultStoreBackupMode	180
Chapter 7	Classification	182
	Disable-EVClassification	182
	Get-EVClassificationFCITags	184
	Get-EVClassificationPolicy	186
	Get-EVClassificationStatus	188
	Get-EVClassificationTestMode	190
	Get-EVClassificationVICTags	191
	Import-EVClassificationFCIRules	192
	Initialize-EVClassificationVIC	195
	New-EVClassificationPolicy	198
	Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules	202
	Remove-EVClassificationPolicy	206
	Set-EVClassificationPolicy	207

	Set-EVClassificationTestMode	210
Chapter 8	Databases	212
	Get-EVDatabase	212
	Get-EVDatabaseDetail	213
	Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo	215
	Get-EVStorageDatabase	217
	Set-EVDatabaseDetail	218
	Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade	220
Chapter 9	IMAP access	222
	Get-EVIMAPUsers	222
	Get-EVIMAPUserSettings	224
	Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled	226
	Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled	227
Chapter 10	Indexing	229
	Get-EVIndexLocation	229
	Get-EVMDSStatus	230
	Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation	232
	New-EVMDSBuildTask	233
	Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel	235
Chapter 11	Records management	238
	Export-EVNARAArchive	238
	Get-EVRecordSettings	244
Chapter 12	Retention plans	248
	Get-EVRetentionPlan	248
	New-EVRetentionPlan	252
	Remove-EVRetentionPlan	257
	Set-EVRetentionPlan	259
Chapter 13	Roles-based administration	266
	Add-EVRBARoleMember	266
	Get-EVRBAzStoreXml	270
	Get-EVRBARole	271
	Get-EVRBARoleMember	273
	Remove-EVRBARoleMember	276

	Set-EVRBAzStoreXml	280
Chapter 14	Sites and servers	282
	Get-EVComputers	282
	Get-EVFileLocation	283
	Get-EVWebsite	285
	Get-EVServer	285
	Get-EVSite	286
	Get-EVSiteInfo	287
Chapter 15	Tasks and services	289
	Get-EVDependencyService	289
	Get-EVDependencyServiceState	290
	Get-EVService	291
	Get-EVServiceState	292
	Get-EVTask	293
	Get-EVTaskState	294
Chapter 16	Vault stores and archives	296
	Export-EVArchive	296
	Get-EVArchive	300
	Get-EVVaultStore	304
	Get-EVVaultStorePartition	305
	Remove-EVArchive	307
	Set-EVArchive	311
	Start-PartitionRollover	314

Introducing the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [About the Enterprise Vault Management Shell](#)
- [Getting Help for Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets](#)
- [Rules for PowerShell strings](#)
- [Where to get more information about Enterprise Vault](#)

About the Enterprise Vault Management Shell

The Enterprise Vault Management Shell is built on Windows PowerShell technology and provides a powerful command-line interface that enables automation of administrative tasks. You can use the Enterprise Vault Management Shell to manage many aspects of Enterprise Vault. When you open the Enterprise Vault Management Shell, it creates a PowerShell session for you to use and automatically loads the Enterprise Vault snap-ins. These snap-ins make available all the Enterprise Vault cmdlets that this guide describes, together with the native PowerShell cmdlets.

Note the following:

- In earlier versions of Enterprise Vault, you needed to import certain modules to use PowerShell cmdlets that the Enterprise Vault Management Shell did not automatically load. This is not the case in Enterprise Vault 12.3 and later, where all the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets are immediately available in the Management Shell.
- If you install Enterprise Vault in a folder other than the default folder (typically, `C:\Program Files (x86)\Enterprise Vault`), you may see the following prompt when you open the Enterprise Vault Management Shell:

Do you want to run software from this untrusted publisher?

To stop the prompt from reappearing, type **A** (for **Always run**). This option installs a code signing certificate that lets you load and run all the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets on the system.

Getting Help for Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets

Help is available for all Enterprise Vault's PowerShell cmdlets. For example, the following command shows the detailed Help for `Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode`:

```
Get-Help Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode -detailed
```

You can also use the `-examples` parameter to output only the examples of cmdlet usage from the Help, and the `-full` parameter to output the most detailed Help available.

For more information about using PowerShell's `Get-Help` cmdlet, use the following command:

```
Get-Help Get-Help
```

Rules for PowerShell strings

In all PowerShell cmdlets, strings that contain a dollar sign (\$) or backtick (`) must be escaped using single quotation marks (').

For more information about the use of quotation marks in strings, use the following command:

```
Get-Help about_Quoting_Rules
```

The Microsoft Knowledge Base also provides information about the rules for quotation marks in the following article:

<https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/hh847740.aspx>

Where to get more information about Enterprise Vault

[Table 1-1](#) lists the documentation that accompanies Enterprise Vault. This documentation is also available in PDF and HTML format in the Veritas [Documentation Library](#).

Table 1-1 Enterprise Vault documentation set

Document	Comments
Veritas Enterprise Vault Documentation Library	<p>Includes all the following documents in Windows Help (.chm) format so that you can search across them all. It also includes links to the guides in Acrobat (.pdf) format.</p> <p>You can access the library in several ways, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ In Windows Explorer, browse to the <code>Documentation\language\Administration Guides</code> subfolder of the Enterprise Vault installation folder, and then open the <code>EV_Help.chm</code> file. ■ On the Help menu in the Administration Console, click Help on Enterprise Vault.
<i>Introduction and Planning</i>	Provides an overview of Enterprise Vault functionality.
<i>Deployment Scanner</i>	Describes how to check the required software and settings before you install Enterprise Vault.
<i>Installing and Configuring</i>	Provides detailed information on setting up Enterprise Vault.
<i>Upgrade Instructions</i>	Describes how to upgrade an existing Enterprise Vault installation to the latest version.
<i>Setting up Domino Server Archiving</i>	Describes how to archive items from Domino mail files and journal databases.
<i>Setting up Exchange Server Archiving</i>	Describes how to archive items from Microsoft Exchange user mailboxes, journal mailboxes, and public folders.
<i>Setting up File System Archiving</i>	Describes how to archive files that are held on network file servers.
<i>Setting up IMAP</i>	Describes how to configure IMAP client access to Exchange archives and Internet Mail archives.
<i>Setting up SharePoint Server Archiving</i>	Describes how to archive documents from Microsoft SharePoint servers.
<i>Setting up Skype for Business Archiving</i>	Describes how to archive Skype for Business sessions.
<i>Setting up SMTP Archiving</i>	Describes how to archive SMTP messages from other messaging servers.

Table 1-1 Enterprise Vault documentation set (*continued*)

Document	Comments
<i>Classification using the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure</i>	Describes how to use the classification engine that is built into recent Windows Server editions to classify all new and existing archived content.
<i>Classification using the Veritas Information Classifier</i>	Describes how to use the Veritas Information Classifier to evaluate all new and archived content against a comprehensive set of industry-standard classification policies. If you are new to classification with Enterprise Vault, we recommend that you use the Veritas Information Classifier rather than the older and less intuitive File Classification Infrastructure engine.
<i>Administrator's Guide</i>	Describes how to perform day-to-day administration procedures.
<i>PowerShell Cmdlets</i>	Describes how to perform various administrative tasks by running the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets.
<i>Auditing</i>	Describes how to collect auditing information for events on Enterprise Vault servers.
<i>Backup and Recovery</i>	Describes how to implement an effective backup strategy to prevent data loss, and how to provide a means for recovery in the event of a system failure.
<i>Reporting</i>	Describes how to implement Enterprise Vault Reporting, which provides reports on the status of Enterprise Vault servers, archives, and archived items. If you configure FSA Reporting, additional reports are available for file servers and their volumes.
<i>NSF Migration</i>	Describes how to import content from Domino and Notes NSF files into Enterprise Vault archives.
<i>PST Migration</i>	Describes how to migrate content from Outlook PST files into Enterprise Vault archives.
<i>Utilities</i>	Describes Enterprise Vault tools and utilities.
<i>Registry Values</i>	A reference document that lists the registry values with which you can modify many aspects of Enterprise Vault behavior.
<i>Help for Administration Console</i>	The online Help for the Enterprise Vault Administration Console.

Table 1-1 Enterprise Vault documentation set (continued)

Document	Comments
Help for Enterprise Vault Operations Manager	The online Help for Enterprise Vault Operations Manager.

For the latest information on supported devices and versions of software, see the Enterprise Vault [Compatibility Charts](#).

Enterprise Vault training modules

Veritas Education Services provides comprehensive training for Enterprise Vault, from basic administration to advanced topics and troubleshooting. Training is available in a variety of formats, including classroom-based and virtual training.

For more information on Enterprise Vault training, curriculum paths, and certification options, see <https://www.veritas.com/services/education-services>.

Archiving: Exchange

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Add-EVPstComputer](#)
- [Add-EVPstFile](#)
- [Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy](#)
- [New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy](#)
- [Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy](#)
- [Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy](#)
- [Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy](#)

Add-EVPstComputer

`Add-EVPstComputer` adds a computer as a locate-and-migrate PST migration target. Depending on configuration, Enterprise Vault can search the computer for PST files to be migrated to Enterprise Vault. For example, you can add computers that belong to individual users, and you can add file servers that host PST files belonging to many users.

`Add-EVPstComputer` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Add-EVPstComputer -Name <String> [-Mailbox <String>] [-EnableSearch]
[-SiteName <String>] [-DirectoryServer <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 2-1 Add-EVPstComputer parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the computer you want to add as a PST migration target.
-Mailbox	The name of the mailbox in which Enterprise Vault places shortcuts for items migrated from PST files found on the computer. If you do not specify a mailbox, <code>Add-EVPstComputer</code> uses the mailbox that each PST file is associated with. Typically, you would not specify a mailbox for any computer that hosts PST files that belong to different users, such as a file server.
-EnableSearch	Use <code>-EnableSearch</code> if you want Enterprise Vault to search the target computer for PST files.
-SiteName	If you have more than one Enterprise Vault site in your environment, use <code>-SiteName</code> to specify the site in which you want to add the computer.
-DirectoryServer	If you execute <code>Add-EVPstComputer</code> from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, specify the name of the Enterprise Vault server that <code>Add-EVPstComputer</code> should connect to.

Examples

- `Add-EVPstComputer -Name FileServer1 -EnableSearch`
Adds `FileServer1` as a PST migration target, and specifies that Enterprise Vault should search the server for PST files.
- `Add-EVPstComputer -Name JohnDoeLaptop -Mailbox "John Doe" -EnableSearch`
Adds John Doe's laptop as a PST migration target, and also specifies John's mailbox, in which Enterprise Vault will place shortcuts for migrated items.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Add-EVPstFile”](#) on page 14.

Add-EVPstFile

`Add-EVPstFile` specifies the UNC path and name of a PST file whose contents you want to migrate to Enterprise Vault.

Add-EVPstFile is provided by the snap-in
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll.

Syntax

```
Add-EVPstFile -UNCPath <String> [-Mailbox <String>] [-Archive  
<String>] [-ArchiveType <String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>]  
[-PasswordProtected] [-Language <String>] [-Priority <String>]  
[-SiteName <String>] [-DirectoryServer <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 2-2 Add-EVPstFile parameters

Parameter	Description
-UNCPath (required)	The complete UNC path to the PST file you want to migrate, including the name of the PST file itself.
-Mailbox	The name of the mailbox in which Enterprise Vault places shortcuts for the migrated items. If you do not specify a mailbox, Add-EVPstFile uses the mailbox that the PST file is associated with.
-Archive	The name of the archive to which you want to migrate the contents of the PST file. If you do not specify the archive, Add-EVPstFile migrates items to the archive that is associated with the mailbox that owns the PST file.
-ArchiveType	The type of archive. You can specify either "Exchange Mailbox" or "Internet Mail". If you specify a mailbox, the PST is migrated to the associated Exchange Mailbox archive. If you do not specify a mailbox, Enterprise Vault looks for the archive in both Exchange Mailbox archives and Internet Mail archives. If only one archive is found, Enterprise Vault sets the archive type as that of the found archive and migrates the file to that archive. If multiple entries are found, then Enterprise Vault migrates the file to the Exchange Mailbox archive. Note that you cannot associate a mailbox with an Internet Mail archive.
-RetentionCategory	The retention category that is applied to the migrated items. If you do not specify a retention category, Add-EVPstFile uses the retention category set in the applicable PST migration policy.
-PasswordProtected	Indicates that the PST file is password protected. If you use -PasswordProtected, Add-EVPstFile prompts for the password.

Table 2-2 Add-EVPstFile parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-Language	The language used in the PST file. If you do not specify a language, <code>Add-EVPstFile</code> uses the language set in the applicable PST migration policy.
-Priority	Sets the PST file's migration priority. You can specify any one of the following priorities, or their associated numerical values which are shown in brackets: Critical (1), Important (2), High (3), Medium (4), Low (5), or Lowest (6). The default priority is Medium (4).
-SiteName	If you have more than one Enterprise Vault site in your environment, use <code>-SiteName</code> to specify the site in which you want to migrate the PST file.
-DirectoryServer	If you execute <code>Add-EVPstFile</code> from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, specify the name of the Enterprise Vault server that <code>Add-EVPstFile</code> should connect to.

Examples

- `Add-EVPstFile -UNCPath \\FileServer1\UserShares\VIPs\JohnDoe\PSTs\2012.pst`
Adds the specified PST file for migration to Enterprise Vault.
- `Add-EVPstFile -UNCPath \\abc.xyz.com\c$\user1.pst -Archive IMAP1 -ArchiveType "Internet Mail"`
Migrates the PST file to the specified Internet Mail archive.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Add-EVPstComputer”](#) on page 13.

Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

`Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy` returns a list of all the Exchange mailbox policies that are configured in an Enterprise Vault site. You can also return the properties of a specific policy using the `-Name` parameter.

`Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy [-Name <String>] [-SiteId <String>]  
[-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```


Parameters

Table 2-3 Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name	The name of the Exchange mailbox policy to return.
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to return the Exchange mailbox policy details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then <code>Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy</code> prompts you to enter the required ID. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.
-EntryId	The directory entry ID of the policy that you want to retrieve.

Examples

- `Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Default Exchange mailbox policy"`
Returns the properties of the Exchange mailbox policy called "Default Exchange mailbox policy".
- `Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -SiteId 198...example.com`
Lists all the Exchange mailbox policies that are configured in the specified site. The properties for each policy are also returned.

Output

This command returns an object of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ExchangeMailboxPolicy`, which has the properties that are listed in [Table 2-4](#).

The values of several parameters are enumeration values. For details of the Exchange Mailbox policy enumerations, type the following command:

```
get-help about_ExchMbxPolicyEnumerations.
```

Table 2-4 Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy properties

Name	Type	Description
ArchivingStrategy	Enumeration	The archiving strategy for the Exchange Mailbox policy. (ArchivingStrategyEnum)
LockArchivingStrategy	Boolean	Whether to prevent users from changing the archiving strategy for this policy using Outlook.

Table 2-4 Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
ArchiveItemsOlderThan	Integer	The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items that have not been modified for the length of time set.
ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits	Enumeration	The unit of time used with <code>ArchiveItemsOlderThan</code> , for example Days, Weeks, or Years. (AgeUnitsEnum)
PercentageOfQuota	Integer	The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items until each mailbox has this percentage of mailbox storage limit free.
MinimumArchiveAge	Integer	The minimum age of items that are archived.
MinimumArchiveAgeUnits	Enumeration	The unit of time used with <code>MinimumArchiveAge</code> , for example Days, Weeks, or Years. (AgeUnitsEnum)
SizePriority	Boolean	Whether the Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than <code>MinimumItemSizeKB</code> .
MinimumItemSizeKB	Integer	The Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than this size.
ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly	Boolean	Whether a mailbox item is archived only if it has an attachment.
ShortcutInactivityPeriod	Integer	The archiving task deletes shortcuts that are older than the age specified.
ShortcutInactivityUnits	Enumeration	The unit of time used with <code>ShortcutInactivityPeriod</code> . (AgeUnitsEnum)

Table 2-4 Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
DeleteAfterArchive	Boolean	Whether Enterprise Vault deletes items from mailboxes when the items have been successfully stored in an archive.
LockDeleteAfterArchive	Boolean	Whether users are prevented from changing this setting in their personal settings.
CreateShortcutAfterArchive	Boolean	Whether Enterprise Vault adds a shortcut for newly-archived items.
LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive	Boolean	Whether users are prevented from changing this setting in their personal settings.
ArchiveUnreadItems	Boolean	Whether Enterprise Vault archives items that have not yet been read.
LockArchiveUnreadItems	Boolean	Whether users are prevented from changing this setting in their personal settings.
OverallLock	Boolean	Whether users are forced to use policy and target settings for mailbox archiving.
IncludeRecipientInformation	Boolean	Whether shortcuts include details of To and Cc recipients in shortcuts. Shortcuts always contain the From and Subject information.
ContentOfShortcutBody	Enumeration	What is used as the content of the shortcut body. (ShortcutBodyContent)
IncludeBanner	Boolean	Whether customized shortcuts contain a colored banner at the top.
IncludeLinkToArchivedItem	Boolean	Whether customized shortcuts contain links to the archived items.

Table 2-4 Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
MessageCharsToInclude	Integer	How many characters of the message body section are included in customized shortcut.
DisplayAttachmentsAs	Enumeration	The type of attachment list in customized shortcuts. (AttachmentsDisplay)
IndexLevel	Enumeration	The indexing level set for the user archive. (IndexingLevelEnum)
IndexPreviewLength	Integer	The amount of text that Enterprise Vault shows for each item in a search results list.
CreateAttachmentPreview	Boolean	Whether Enterprise Vault creates previews of attachment content. Note that these previews cannot be viewed in this release of Enterprise Vault.
PolicyType	Enumeration	The type of the policy.
Name	String	The name of the Exchange mailbox policy.
Description	String	The description of the Exchange mailbox policy.
IsADefaultPolicy	Boolean	Whether the policy is the default policy.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
SiteNameOrId	String	The name or ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
EntryId	String	The directory entry ID of the policy.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 21.

- See [“Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 29.
- See [“Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 30.

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy creates a new Exchange mailbox policy.

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy is provided by the snap-in

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

Several parameters use enumeration values. For details of the Exchange Mailbox policy enumerations, type `get-help about_ExchMbxPolicyEnumerations`.

Syntax

```
New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name <String> [-ArchivingStrategy
<ArchivingStrategyEnum>] [-LockArchivingStrategy <Boolean>]
[-ArchiveItemsOlderThan <Integer>] [-ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits
<AgeUnitsEnum>] [-PercentageOfQuota <Integer>] [-MinimumArchiveAge
<Integer>] [-MinimumArchiveAgeUnits <AgeUnitsEnum>] [-SizePriority
<Boolean>] [-MinimumItemSizeKB <Integer>]
[-ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly <Boolean>] [-ShortcutInactivityPeriod
<Integer>] [-ShortcutInactivityUnits <AgeUnitsEnum>]
[-DeleteAfterArchive <Boolean>] [-LockDeleteAfterArchive <Boolean>]
[-CreateShortcutAfterArchive <Boolean>]
[-LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive <Boolean>] [-ArchiveUnreadItems
<Boolean>] [-LockArchiveUnreadItems <Boolean>] [-OverallLock
<Boolean>] [-IncludeRecipientInformation <Boolean>]
[-ContentOfShortcutBody <ShortcutBodyContent Enum>] [-IncludeBanner
<Boolean>] [-IncludeLinkToArchivedItem <Boolean>]
[-MessageCharsToInclude <Integer>] [-DisplayAttachmentsAs
<AttachmentsDisplay Enum>] [-IndexLevel <IndexingLevelEnum>]
[-IndexPreviewLength <Integer>] [-CreateAttachmentPreview <Boolean>]
[-IsADefaultPolicy <Boolean>] [-Description <String>] [-SiteId
<String>] [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 2-5 New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the Exchange mailbox policy to create. The name must be unique, and it can contain up to 40 alphanumeric or space characters.
-ArchivingStrategy	<p>The archiving strategy for the Exchange mailbox policy. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ BasedOnAge or 0. The archiving strategy is based on the age of items. This is the default value.■ BasedOnQuota or 1. The archiving strategy is based on keeping a percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit free.■ BasedOnAgeAndQuota or 2. The archiving strategy is based both on the age of items and on keeping a percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit free. The task performs age-based archiving first. If age-based archiving does not make the required percentage of mailbox storage limit free, archiving continues until the required percentage is reached.
-LockArchivingStrategy	Whether to prevent users from changing the archiving strategy in Outlook for this policy. The default is \$true.
-ArchiveItemsOlderThan	The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items that have not been modified for the length of time that you specify.

Table 2-5 New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits	The unit of time to use with <code>ArchiveItemsOlderThan</code> . The enumeration values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Days or 0.■ Weeks or 1.■ Months or 2. This is the default value.■ Years or 3.
-PercentageOfQuota	If you implement a quota based archiving strategy, this specifies the percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit that is to be kept free. The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items until each mailbox has this percentage of the mailbox storage limit free. The default value is 10.
-MinimumArchiveAge	The minimum age of items that are archived. The default value is 2.
-MinimumArchiveAgeUnits	The units of time to use with <code>MinimumArchiveAge</code> . The enumeration values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Days or 0.■ Weeks or 1. This is the default value.■ Months or 2.■ Years or 3.
-SizePriority	Whether the Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than <code>MinimumItemSizeKB</code> . The default is <code>\$false</code> .
-MinimumItemSizeKB	The Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than this size in KB. The default size is 10240.
-ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly	Whether a mailbox item is archived only if it has an attachment. The default is <code>\$false</code> .
-ShortcutInactivityPeriod	Delete shortcuts that are older than the age specified. The default is 0.

Table 2-5 New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
<code>-ShortcutInactivityUnits</code>	The units of time to use with <code>ShortcutInactivityPeriod</code> . The enumeration values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Days or 0. This is the default value.■ Weeks or 1.■ Months or 2.■ Years or 3.
<code>-DeleteAfterArchive</code>	Whether Enterprise Vault deletes items from mailboxes when the items have been successfully stored in an archive. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
<code>-LockDeleteAfterArchive</code>	Whether users are prevented from changing the <code>DeleteAfterArchive</code> setting in their personal settings. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
<code>-CreateShortcutAfterArchive</code>	Whether Enterprise Vault creates a shortcut for newly-archived items. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
<code>-LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive</code>	Whether users are prevented from changing the <code>CreateShortcutAfterArchive</code> setting in their personal settings. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
<code>-ArchiveUnreadItems</code>	Whether Enterprise Vault archives items that have not yet been read.
<code>-LockArchiveUnreadItems</code>	Whether users are prevented from changing the <code>ArchiveUnreadItems</code> setting in their personal settings. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
<code>-OverallLock</code>	Prevents users from changing the following settings: <code>DeleteAfterArchive</code> , <code>CreateShortcutAfterArchive</code> , <code>ArchiveUnreadItems</code> , and <code>ArchivingStrategy</code> . Specifying a value of <code>\$true</code> (the default) forces users to use policy and target settings for mailbox archiving.

Table 2-5 New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
<code>-IncludeRecipientInformation</code>	Whether to include details of To and Cc recipients in shortcuts. Shortcuts always contain the From and Subject information. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
<code>-ContentOfShortcutBody</code>	<p>What to use as the shortcut body. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ None or 0. Enterprise Vault generates shortcuts that do not contain any of the original message body.■ UseMessageBody or 1. Enterprise Vault generates shortcuts that contain all the original message body. Message text can be searched from within Outlook and can be shown in the Outlook preview pane. Enterprise Vault still archives complete messages, with attachments. When you retain the message body, the shortcut is larger than if you did not retain the body. For messages with no attachments, the shortcut is actually slightly larger than the original message.■ Customize or 2. Use <code>IncludeBanner</code>, <code>IncludeLinkToArchivedItem</code>, <code>MessageCharsToInclude</code>, and <code>DisplayAttachmentsAs</code> to control precisely the content of shortcuts. If you specify Customize, you must also copy the appropriate <code>ShortcutText.txt</code> file from the <code>Languages</code> folder to the Enterprise Vault installation folder. <p>The default value is Customize.</p>
<code>-IncludeBanner</code>	For customized shortcuts, specifies whether the shortcut contains a colored banner at the top. You can modify the text that appears in the banner by editing the <code>ShortcutText.txt</code> file. The default is <code>\$false</code> .

Table 2-5 New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
<code>-IncludeLinkToArchivedItem</code>	For customized shortcuts, specifies whether you have selected to make shortcuts contain links to the archived items. The default is <code>\$false</code> .
<code>MessageCharsToInclude</code>	For customized shortcuts, specifies how many characters of the message body section to include in the shortcut. The default is 1000.
<code>-DisplayAttachmentsAs</code>	<p>For customized shortcuts, the type of attachment list that you want Enterprise Vault to include in shortcuts. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ None or 0. Attachments are not listed in the shortcut.■ Text or 1. The subject text of each attachment is listed. Users must open the complete archived item to access the attachments.■ Links or 2. A list of links to the archived attachments are included. Users can open individual attachments directly. <p>The default value is None.</p>
<code>-IndexLevel</code>	<p>The indexing level to assign to the archive index. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Brief or 0. Enterprise Vault indexes the metadata of archived items but not the content. For example, Enterprise Vault indexes the sender and the item date. Users cannot search for any content in these items.■ Full or 2. Enterprise Vault indexes the metadata and content of archived items and their attachments. Users can search for the content of items and attachments. <p>The default value is Full.</p>
<code>-IndexPreviewLength</code>	<p>The amount of text that Enterprise Vault shows for each item in search results.</p> <p>The default value is 128.</p>

Table 2-5 New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-CreateAttachmentPreview	Whether Enterprise Vault creates previews of attachment content. Note that these previews cannot be viewed in this release of Enterprise Vault. The default is <code>\$false</code> .
-IsADefaultPolicy	Whether the policy is the default policy. The default is <code>\$false</code> .
-Description	Description of the Exchange mailbox policy. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.
-SiteId	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
-EntryId	The directory entry ID of the policy.

Examples

- `New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Test Policy" -Description "Test policy created using PowerShell"`
Creates a new Exchange mailbox policy called Test Policy with the following description: "Test Policy created using PowerShell".
- `New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Test Policy" -ArchivingStrategy BASEDONAGE -ArchiveItemsOlderThan 3 -ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits YEARS`
Creates a new Exchange mailbox policy called "Test Policy". The archiving strategy is based on age. Enterprise Vault archives items that are older than three years.

Output

None.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 16.
- See [“Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 29.
- See [“Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 30.

Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy

Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy removes Enterprise Vault filter settings from folders within a mailbox. The folders affected can be restricted to only include Exchange Managed Folders.

Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy is provided by the snap-in Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll.

Syntax

```
Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy -PrimarySMTPAddress <String>
[-DomainController <String>] [-DontUseSSL] [-Credential
<PSCredential>] [-ManagedFolders] [-MailServer <String>] [-LogFile
<String>] [-ExchangeWebServicesURL <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 2-6 Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-PrimarySMTPAddress (required)	Specifies the primary SMTP address of the mailbox to be used.
-DomainController	Specifies the domain controller that the LDAP lookup query should be run against.
-DontUseSSL	Specifies that SSL should not be used when connecting to the Exchange Server.
-Credential	Specifies the PSCredentials that should be used to connect to the Exchange Server. This should be your Enterprise Vault administrator account.
-ManagedFolders	Restricts the delete to only folders that have an Exchange Managed Folder policy set against them.
-MailServer	Overrides the mailbox server value associated with the mailbox and attempts to use the server specified.
-LogFile	Log the output to the file specified instead of to the console.
-ExchangeWebServicesURL	Specifies the Exchange Web Services URL in Exchange 2010 environments. Use this parameter if Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy fails to determine the Exchange Web Services URL automatically.

Examples

- `Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy -PrimarySMTPAddress user1@example.com -ManagedFolders`
Removes any Enterprise Vault filter settings from Exchange Managed Folders located in the mailbox with the SMTP address of user1@example.com.

Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

`Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy` deletes an Exchange Mailbox policy.

`Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name <String> [-SiteId <String>]
[-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 2-7 Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	Name of the Exchange Mailbox policy to delete.
-SiteId	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
-EntryId	The directory entry ID of the policy.

Examples

- `Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Test Policy"`
Deletes the Exchange Mailbox policy called "Test Policy".

Output

None.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 16.
- See [“New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 21.
- See [“Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 30.

Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy sets or updates the properties of an existing Exchange mailbox policy.

Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Several parameters use enumeration values. For details of the Exchange Mailbox policy enumerations, type `get-help about_ExchMbxPolicyEnumerations`.

Syntax

```
Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name <String> [-ArchivingStrategy
<ArchivingStrategyEnum>] [-LockArchivingStrategy <Boolean>]
[-ArchiveItemsOlderThan <Integer>] [-ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits
<AgeUnitsEnum>] [-PercentageOfQuota <Integer>] [-MinimumArchiveAge
<Integer>] [-MinimumArchiveAgeUnits <AgeUnitsEnum>] [-SizePriority
<Boolean>] [-MinimumItemSizeKB <Integer>]
[-ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly <Boolean>] [-ShortcutInactivityPeriod
<Integer>] [-ShortcutInactivityUnits <AgeUnitsEnum>]
[-DeleteAfterArchive <Boolean>] [-LockDeleteAfterArchive <Boolean>]
[-CreateShortcutAfterArchive <Boolean>]
[-LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive <Boolean>] [-ArchiveUnreadItems
<Boolean>] [-LockArchiveUnreadItems <Boolean>] [-OverallLock
<Boolean>] [-IncludeRecipientInformation <Boolean>]
[-ContentOfShortcutBody <ShortcutBodyContent Enum>] [-IncludeBanner
<Boolean>] [-IncludeLinkToArchivedItem <Boolean>]
[-MessageCharsToInclude <Integer>] [-DisplayAttachmentsAs
<AttachmentsDisplay Enum>] [-IndexLevel <IndexingLevelEnum>]
[-IndexPreviewLength <Integer>] [-CreateAttachmentPreview <Boolean>]
[-IsADefaultPolicy <Boolean>] [-Description <String>] [-SiteId
<String>] [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the existing Exchange mailbox policy.

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-ArchivingStrategy	<p>The archiving strategy for the Exchange mailbox policy. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ BasedOnAge or 0. The archiving strategy is based on the age of items. This is the default value.■ BasedOnQuota or 1. The archiving strategy is based on keeping a percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit free.■ BasedOnAgeAndQuota or 2. The archiving strategy is based both on the age of items and on keeping a percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit free. The task performs age-based archiving first. If age-based archiving does not make the required percentage of mailbox storage limit free, archiving continues until the required percentage is reached.
-LockArchivingStrategy	<p>Whether to prevent users from changing the archiving strategy in Outlook for this policy. The default is <code>\$true</code>.</p>
-ArchiveItemsOlderThan	<p>The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items that have not been modified for the length of time that you specify.</p>
-ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits	<p>The unit of time to use with <code>ArchiveItemsOlderThan</code>. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Days or 0.■ Weeks or 1.■ Months or 2. This is the default value.■ Years or 3.

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-PercentageOfQuota	If you implement a quota based archiving strategy, this specifies the percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit that is to be kept free. The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items until each mailbox has this percentage of the mailbox storage limit free. The default value is 10.
-MinimumArchiveAge	The minimum age of items that are archived. The default value is 2.
-MinimumArchiveAgeUnits	The units of time to use with <code>MinimumArchiveAge</code> . The enumeration values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Days or 0.■ Weeks or 1. This is the default value.■ Months or 2.■ Years or 3.
-SizePriority	Whether the Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than <code>MinimumItemSizeKB</code> . The default is <code>\$false</code> .
-MinimumItemSizeKB	The Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than this size in KB. The default size is 10240.
-ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly	Whether a mailbox item is archived only if it has an attachment. The default is <code>\$false</code> .
-ShortcutInactivityPeriod	Delete shortcuts that are older than the age specified. The default is 0.
-ShortcutInactivityUnits	The units of time to use with <code>ShortcutInactivityPeriod</code> . The enumeration values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Days or 0. This is the default value.■ Weeks or 1.■ Months or 2.■ Years or 3.

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-DeleteAfterArchive	Whether Enterprise Vault deletes items from mailboxes when the items have been successfully stored in an archive. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
-LockDeleteAfterArchive	Whether users are prevented from changing the <code>DeleteAfterArchive</code> setting in their personal settings. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
-CreateShortcutAfterArchive	Whether Enterprise Vault creates a shortcut for newly-archived items. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
-LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive	Whether users are prevented from changing the <code>CreateShortcutAfterArchive</code> setting in their personal settings. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
-ArchiveUnreadItems	Whether Enterprise Vault archives items that have not yet been read.
-LockArchiveUnreadItems	Whether users are prevented from changing the <code>ArchiveUnreadItems</code> setting in their personal settings. The default is <code>\$true</code> .
-OverallLock	<p>Prevents users from changing the following settings: <code>DeleteAfterArchive</code>, <code>CreateShortcutAfterArchive</code>, <code>ArchiveUnreadItems</code>, and <code>ArchivingStrategy</code>.</p> <p>Specifying a value of <code>\$true</code> (the default) forces users to use policy and target settings for mailbox archiving.</p>
-IncludeRecipientInformation	Whether to include details of To and Cc recipients in shortcuts. Shortcuts always contain the From and Subject information. The default is <code>\$true</code> .

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
<code>-ContentOfShortcutBody</code>	<p>What to use as the shortcut body. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ <code>None</code> or <code>0</code>. Enterprise Vault generates shortcuts that do not contain any of the original message body.■ <code>UseMessageBody</code> or <code>1</code>. Enterprise Vault generates shortcuts that contain all the original message body. Message text can be searched from within Outlook and can be shown in the Outlook Preview pane. Enterprise Vault still archives complete messages, with attachments. When you retain the message body, the shortcut is larger than if you did not retain the body. For messages with no attachments, the shortcut is actually slightly larger than the original message.■ <code>Customize</code> or <code>2</code>. Use <code>IncludeBanner</code>, <code>IncludeLinkToArchivedItem</code>, <code>MessageCharsToInclude</code>, and <code>DisplayAttachmentsAs</code> to control precisely the content of shortcuts. If you specify <code>Customize</code>, you must also copy the appropriate <code>ShortcutText.txt</code> file from the <code>Languages</code> folder to the Enterprise Vault installation folder. <p>The default value is <code>Customize</code>.</p>
<code>-IncludeBanner</code>	<p>For customized shortcuts, specifies whether the shortcut contains a colored banner at the top. You can modify the text that appears in the banner by editing the <code>ShortcutText.txt</code> file. The default is <code>\$false</code>.</p>
<code>-IncludeLinkToArchivedItem</code>	<p>For customized shortcuts, specifies whether you have selected to make shortcuts contain links to the archived items. The default is <code>\$false</code>.</p>

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
MessageCharsToInclude	For customized shortcuts, specifies how many characters of the message body section to include in the shortcut. The default value is 1000.
-DisplayAttachmentsAs	<p>For customized shortcuts, the type of attachment list that you want Enterprise Vault to include in shortcuts. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ None or 0. Attachments are not listed in the shortcut.■ Text or 1. The subject text of each attachment is listed. Users must open the complete archived item to access the attachments.■ Links or 2. A list of links to the archived attachments are included. Users can open individual attachments directly. <p>The default value is None.</p>
-IndexLevel	<p>The indexing level to assign to the archive index. The enumeration values are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Brief or 0. Enterprise Vault indexes the metadata of archived items but not the content. For example, Enterprise Vault indexes the sender and the item date. Users cannot search for any content in these items.■ Full or 2. Enterprise Vault indexes the metadata and content of archived items and their attachments. Users can search for the content of items and attachments. <p>The default value is Full.</p>
-IndexPreviewLength	The amount of text that Enterprise Vault shows for each item in search results. The default value is 128.
-CreateAttachmentPreview	Whether Enterprise Vault creates previews of attachment content. Note that these previews cannot be viewed in this release of Enterprise Vault. The default is <code>\$false</code> .

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-IsADefaultPolicy	Whether the policy is the default policy. The default is <code>\$false</code> .
-Description	Description of the Exchange mailbox policy. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.
-SiteId	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
-EntryId	The directory entry ID of the policy.

Examples

- `Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Default Exchange Mailbox Policy" -DisplayAttachmentsAs LINKS`

Sets properties in the policy called Default Exchange Mailbox Policy. It is assumed that the default Exchange mailbox policy is already configured to use customized shortcuts.

This example sets the `DisplayAttachmentsAs` property to include a list of links to attachments in the customized shortcuts.

- `Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Default Exchange Mailbox Policy" -ArchivingStrategy BASEDONAGE -ArchiveItemsOlderThan 3 -ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits YEARS MinimumArchiveAge 2 MinimumArchiveAgeUnits MONTHS SizePriority $true MinimumItemSizeKB 5000`

Changes archiving strategy properties in the policy called Default Exchange Mailbox Policy. The archiving strategy is changed so that it is now based on age. Items that are larger than 5 MB (`SizePriority/MinimumItemSizeKB`) and older than 2 months (`MinimumArchiveAge/MinimumArchiveAgeUnits`) are archived first. The three year age limit (`ArchiveItemsOlderThan` and `ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits`) does not apply to these large items.

`MinimumArchiveAge` and `MinimumArchiveAgeUnits` prevent Enterprise Vault from archiving of any items that are younger than two months.

To make the new strategy effective, synchronize the target mailboxes using the Synchronization tab in the Exchange Mailbox task properties.

Output

None.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 16.
- See [“New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 21.
- See [“Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy”](#) on page 29.

Archiving: FSA

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVFSAServer](#)
- [Get-EVFSAShare](#)
- [Get-EVFSASpace](#)
- [New-EVFSAServer](#)
- [New-EVFSAShare](#)
- [New-EVFSASpace](#)
- [Remove-EVFSAServer](#)
- [Remove-EVFSAShare](#)
- [Remove-EVFSASpace](#)
- [Set-EVFSAServer](#)
- [Set-EVFSAShare](#)
- [Set-EVFSASpace](#)

Get-EVFSAServer

`Get-EVFSAServer` retrieves details of all the file servers that are configured in the specified Enterprise Vault site. You can filter this list based on the type of file server.

`Get-EVFSAServer` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVFSAServer [-SiteId <String>][[-Type] <FileServerType>]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Get-EVFSAServer [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String>  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 3-1 Get-EVFSAServer parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, Get-EVFSAServer uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the command is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Type	The file server type. Possible values are WindowsFileServer, NetApp7ModeFileServer, NetAppCModeFileServer, and EMC CelerraOrVNXFileServer.
-Identifier (required)	<p>The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or Entry ID of the file server target that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.</p>

Examples

- `Get-EVFSAServer`
Retrieves the details of all the file servers that are set up for File System Archiving in the Enterprise Vault site.
- `Get-EVFSAServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Type WindowsFileServer`
Retrieves the details of all the Windows file servers that are set up for File System Archiving in the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- `Get-EVFSAServer -Type NetApp7ModeFileServer`
Retrieves the details of all the NetApp 7-Mode file servers that are set up for File System Archiving in the Enterprise Vault site.
- `Get-EVFSAServer -Identifier abc.example.com`

or

```
Get-EVFSAServer -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com
```

Retrieves the details of the file server with the fully qualified domain name 'abc.example.com' in the Enterprise Vault site.

- `Get-EVFSAServer -Identifier \\abc`

or

```
Get-EVFSAServer -FileServerName \\abc
```

Retrieves the details of the file server with the UNC name '\\abc' configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

- `Get-EVFSAServer -Identifier 198...example.com`

or

```
Get-EVFSAServer - FileServerId 198...example.com
```

Retrieves the details of the file server with the Entry ID '198...example.com' configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

Output

The following tables list the properties that are available:

- [Table 3-2](#) lists the WindowsFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-3](#) lists the NetAppCModeFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-4](#) lists the NetApp7ModeFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-5](#) lists the EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-6](#) lists the DHSMServiceConfiguration properties that are available.

Table 3-2 Get-EVFSAServer - WindowsFileServer properties

Name	Type	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is WindowsFileServer.

Table 3-2 Get-EVFSAServer - WindowsFileServer properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
PassthroughRecall	Boolean	Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.
PassthroughRecallCacheLocation	String	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location.
PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB	Integer	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location size in gigabytes.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.

Table 3-3 Get-EVFSAServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties

Name	Type	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is NetAppCModeFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.

Table 3-3 Get-EVFSASFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties
(continued)

Name	Type	Description
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.
PlaceholderRecallsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.
MaxRecallThreads	Integer	The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.
RecallLimitTimeInterval	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.
IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators	Boolean	Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.

Table 3-4 Get-EVFSASFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties

Name	Type	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

Table 3-4 Get-EVFSAServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties
(continued)

Name	Type	Description
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is NetApp7ModeFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.
PassthroughRecall	Boolean	Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.
PlaceholderRecallsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.
MaxRecallThreads	Integer	The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.
RecallLimitTimeInterval	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.

Table 3-4 Get-EVFSAServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties
(continued)

Name	Type	Description
IgnoreRecallLimit ForLocalAdministrators	Boolean	Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.

Table 3-5 Get-EVFSAServer - EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties

Name	Type	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. For Celerra or VNX the value is EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
PlaceholdersEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether placeholders are created on the share for the file server if the policy is enabled to create shortcuts.
DHSMServiceConfiguration	DHSMServiceConfiguration	Specifies the DHSM service configuration that is required for placeholder creation.

Table 3-6 Get-EVFSAServer - DHSMServiceConfiguration properties

Name	Type	Description
UserName	String	Specifies the Data Mover user name with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service.
Password	SecureString	Specifies the password for the Data Mover account with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service. This password is stored in an encrypted format in the Enterprise Vault Directory database.
PortNumber	Integer	Specifies the port number on which the DHSM is configured.
SSLRequired	Boolean	Specifies whether the DHSM service requires SSL connections.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“New-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 52.
- See [“Remove-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 68.
- See [“Set-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 73.

Get-EVFSAFolder

`Get-EVFSAFolder` retrieves details of all folders that are set up for File System Archiving for a specified file server and volume in an Enterprise Vault site. You can filter this list based on the folder relative path to get details of a single folder.

`Get-EVFSAFolder` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVFSAFolder [-FileServer] <String> [-Volume] <String>
[[-FolderRelativePath] <String>] [-SiteId <String>]
[-IncludeRetentionFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]

Get-EVFSAFolder -Identifier <String> [-SiteId <String>]
[-IncludeRetentionFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 3-7 Get-EVFSAFolder parameters

Parameter	Description
-FileServer (required)	<p>The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, alias name, or entry ID of the file server that hosts the folder. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use <code>Get-EVFSAServer</code> to obtain the file server name. You can specify the UNC name with or without the <code>\\</code> prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: <code>FileServerDNSName</code>, <code>FileServerName</code>, <code>FileServerId</code>.</p>
-Identifier (required)	<p>The path of the folder that you want to retrieve details of, in the following format:</p> <p><i>\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path</i></p>
-Volume (required)	<p>The name or the entry ID of the file server volume that hosts the folder.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: <code>VolumeId</code>, <code>VolumeName</code></p>
-FolderRelativePath	<p>The relative path of the folder that you want to retrieve details of. Specify <code>\</code> if the folder target is the share.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: <code>FolderName</code></p>
-SiteId	<p>The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server volume is configured. If you omit this parameter, <code>Get-EVFSAFolder</code> uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the cmdlet is running. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.</p>
-IncludeRetentionFolders	<p>Specifies whether Enterprise Vault should retrieve details of all folders, including retention folders.</p>

Examples

- `Get-EVFSAFolder \\abc volume1 folder1`
- or
- `Get-EVFSAFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1`
- or

```
Get-EVFSFolder -FileName \\abc -VolumeName volume1  
-FolderRelativePath folder1
```

or

```
Get-EVFSFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1
```

Retrieves the details of the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the UNC path '\\abc'.

- ```
Get-EVFSFolder abc.example.com volume1 folder1
```

or

```
Get-EVFSFolder -FileServer abc.example.com -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1
```

or

```
Get-EVFSFolder -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -VolumeName
volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1
```

Retrieves the details of the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.

- ```
Get-EVFSFolder -FileServer '123...example.com' -Volume  
56...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1
```

or

```
Get-EVFSFolder -FileServerId '123...example.com' -VolumeId  
'456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1
```

or

```
Get-EVFSFolder '123...example.com' '456...example.com' folder1
```

Retrieves the details of the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume with the entry ID '456...example.com' that is configured on the file server with the entry ID '123...example.com'.

- ```
Get-EVFSFolder \\abc volume1 folder1 -IncludeRetentionFolders
```

or

```
Get-EVFSFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -IncludeRetentionFolders
```

or

```
Get-EVFSFolder -FileName \\abc -VolumeName volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -IncludeRetentionFolders
```

or

```
Get-EVFSFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1
-IncludeRetentionFolders
```

Retrieves the details of the retention folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the UNC path '\\abc'.

## Output

The Get-EVFSFolder properties that are available are listed in the following table:

**Table 3-8** Get-EVFSFolder properties

| Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FolderPath                   | String  | The full path of the folder that is enabled for File System Archiving. The path is in the format <i>\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path</i> . |
| FolderName                   | String  | The relative path of the folder.                                                                                                                              |
| IsRetentionFolder            | Boolean | Specifies whether the folder is a retention folder.                                                                                                           |
| FolderPolicyName             | String  | The name of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.                                                                    |
| VolumePolicyName             | String  | The name of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.                                                                    |
| IgnoreVolumeRules            | String  | Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives items from the folder.                                                     |
| ArchivingEnabledOnFolder     | Boolean | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the folder.                                                                                             |
| ArchivingEnabledOnSubfolders | Boolean | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the subfolders of the folder.                                                                           |
| FileServerName               | String  | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that hosts the folder.                                                                                        |
| FileServerId                 | String  | The ID of the file server that hosts the folder.                                                                                                              |
| VolumeName                   | String  | The name of the volume that hosts the folder.                                                                                                                 |
| VolumeId                     | String  | The ID of the volume that hosts the folder.                                                                                                                   |
| FolderId                     | String  | The ID of the folder.                                                                                                                                         |



**Table 3-8** Get-EVFSAFolder properties (*continued*)

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                              |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FolderPolicyId | String | The ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder. |
| VolumePolicyId | String | The ID of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume. |

### Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“New-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 60.
- See [“Remove-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 70.
- See [“Set-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 83.

## Get-EVFSAVolume

`Get-EVFSAVolume` retrieves details of all the volumes set up for File System Archiving in an Enterprise Vault site. This list can be filtered based on a file server and a volume name.

`Get-EVFSAVolume` is provided by the snap-in  
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

### Syntax

```
Get-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Get-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-FileName] <String> [[-Name]
<String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Get-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] -FileServerId <String> [[-Name]
<String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-9** Get-EVFSAVolume parameters

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required)       | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, <code>Get-EVFSAVolume</code> uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault Server where the cmdlet is running. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID. |
| -FileName (required)     | The fully-qualified DNS name or the alias of the file server target configured under the Enterprise Vault site, which hosts the volume share.                                                                                                                                          |
| -FileServerId (required) | The ID of the file server that hosts the volume share.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| -Name                    | The name of a share folder added as an FSA volume.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Examples

- `Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com`  
Retrieves all the volumes hosted on all the file servers in the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- `Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerId 1FB...example.com`  
Retrieves all the volumes hosted on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com'.
- `Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerId 1FB...example.com -Name Sales`  
Retrieves the properties of the volume 'Sales' hosted on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com'.
- `Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileName 'WindowsFiler.example.com'`  
Retrieves all the volumes hosted on the file server with the name 'WindowsFiler.example.com'.
- `Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileName \\WindowsFiler`  
Retrieves all the volumes hosted on the file server with the name '\\WindowsFiler'.
- `Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileName 'WindowsFiler.example.com' -Name Marketing`  
Retrieves the properties of the volume 'Marketing' hosted on the file server with the name 'WindowsFiler.example.com'.

## Output

[Table 3-10](#) lists the properties that are available.

**Table 3-10** Get-EVFSAVolume properties

| Name              | Type            | Description                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VolumeName        | String          | The name of the FSA volume.                                                                       |
| VolumeId          | String          | The ID of the FSA volume.                                                                         |
| FileServerName    | String          | The name of the file server that hosts the volume as configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.     |
| FileServerId      | String          | The ID of the file server that hosts the volume share.                                            |
| VaultStoreName    | String          | The name of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.                |
| VaultStoreId      | String          | The ID of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.                  |
| TaskName          | String          | The name of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.                   |
| TaskId            | String          | The ID of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.                     |
| PolicyName        | String          | The name of the file system archiving volume policy that is used when archiving from this volume. |
| PolicyId          | String          | The ID of the file system archiving policy that is used when archiving from this volume.          |
| DisableArchiving  | SwitchParameter | Specifies whether file archiving from this volume is disabled.                                    |
| PassthroughRecall | SwitchParameter | Specifies whether pass-through recall for this volume is enabled.                                 |
| SiteId            | String          | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the volume is configured.                         |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.

- See [“New-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 64.
- See [“Remove-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 72.
- See [“Set-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 89.

## New-EVFSAServer

`New-EVFSAServer` adds the specified file server as a File System Archiving target.

The cmdlet tries to identify the type of the specified file server, irrespective of whether you use the `-Type` parameter to specify the file server type.

If you do not specify the file server type:

- If the cmdlet is able to determine the file server type, the file server is added successfully.
- If the cmdlet is not able to determine the file server type, you are prompted to specify the file server type using the parameter `-Type` and re-run the cmdlet.

If you specify the file server type:

- If the specified type matches the type that the cmdlet determines, the file server is added successfully.
- If the specified type does not match the type that the cmdlet determines, you are prompted to add the file server with the type determined by the cmdlet.
- If the cmdlet is not able to determine the type, you are prompted to add the file server with the specified file server type.

To add a NetApp C-Mode Vserver you need to additionally enter the DNS name of the management LIF and the data LIF of the Vserver using the `-Management` and the `-Identifier` parameters, respectively. If the data and the management roles are configured on a single LIF, you must specify the same value in both parameters.

`New-EVFSAServer` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

### Syntax

```
New-EVFSAServer [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String>
[-ManagementLIF <String>] [[-Type] <EVFileServerType>] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-11** New-EVFSFileServer parameters

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required)     | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is to be configured. If you omit this parameter, New-EVFSFileServer uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the command is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| -Identifier (required) | <p>The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or alias name of the file server target to be configured in the Enterprise Vault site. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\ prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.</p> <p>To add a NetApp C-Mode Vserver, you must specify the fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or alias name of the data LIF of the Vserver.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.</p> |
| -ManagementLIF         | <p>The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name or alias name of the management LIF of NetApp C-Mode Vserver to be configured under the Enterprise Vault site. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\ prefix and you can specify the alias as the UNC name.</p> <p>This parameter is mandatory if you want to add a NetApp C-Mode Vserver as a File System Archiving target.</p>                                                                                                         |
| -Type                  | The file server type. Possible values are WindowsFileServer, NetApp7ModeFileServer, NetAppCModeFileServer, and EMCCElerraOrVNXFileServer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -Confirm               | Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. To suppress the prompt, type -Confirm:\$false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| -WhatIf                | Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Examples

■ `New-EVFSFileServer -Identifier \\abc`

or

`New-EVFSFileServer -FileServername \\abc`

Determines the file server type of the file server with the UNC name \\abc and adds it as a File System Archiving target.

- `New-EVFSFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com`

or

```
New-EVFSFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com
```

Determines the file server type of the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com' and adds it to the specified Enterprise Vault site as a File System Archiving target.

- `New-EVFSFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com -Type WindowsFileServer`

or

```
New-EVFSFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -Type WindowsFileServer
```

Determines the type of file server. If input type matches the type that is determined by the cmdlet, the cmdlet adds the file server as a File System Archiving target to the Enterprise Vault site. If the file server type that is determined by the cmdlet does not match with the specified file server type, the cmdlet prompts you to add the file server with the type determined by the cmdlet.

- `New-EVFSFileServer -ManagementLIF managelif.example.com -Identifier datalif.example.com`

Determines the type of the file server with the fully-qualified domain name managelif.example.com and, if the specified value is a valid management LIF and datalif.example.com is a valid data LIF, adds the associated NetApp C-Mode Vserver as a File System Archiving target.

## Output

The following tables list the properties that are available:

- [Table 3-12](#) lists the WindowsFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-13](#) lists the NetAppCModeFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-14](#) lists the NetApp7ModeFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-15](#) lists the EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-16](#) lists the DHSMSServiceConfiguration properties that are available.

**Table 3-12** New-EVFSFileServer - WindowsFileServer properties

| Name                               | Type                          | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName                     | String                        | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                |
| FileServerDNSName                  | String                        | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                |
| FileServerId                       | String                        | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                      |
| FileServerType                     | FileServerType                | The type of file server. In this case the value is WindowsFileServer.                                                                           |
| Archiving                          | Boolean                       | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                                                                             |
| SiteId                             | String                        | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                                                                     |
| PassthroughRecall                  | Boolean                       | Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.                                                                                                 |
| PassthroughRecall<br>CacheLocation | String                        | Specifies the pass-through recall cache location.                                                                                               |
| PassthroughRecall<br>CacheSizeInGB | Integer                       | Specifies the pass-through recall cache location size in gigabytes.                                                                             |
| ActionOnPlaceholderDelete          | ActionOn<br>PlaceholderDelete | Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile. |

**Table 3-13** New-EVFSFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                      |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName | String | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. |

**Table 3-13** New-EVFSFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties  
(continued)

| Name                      | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerDNSName         | String                    | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                |
| FileServerId              | String                    | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                      |
| FileServerType            | FileServerType            | The type of file server. In this case the value is NetAppCModeFileServer.                                                                       |
| Archiving                 | Boolean                   | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                                                                             |
| SiteId                    | String                    | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                                                                     |
| ActionOnPlaceholderDelete | ActionOnPlaceholderDelete | Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile. |
| PlaceholderRecallsEnabled | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.                                                        |
| MaxRecallThreads          | Integer                   | The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.          |
| RecallLimitMaxRecalls     | Integer                   | Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.                                                                         |
| RecallLimitTimeInterval   | Integer                   | Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.                                            |



**Table 3-13** New-EVFSFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties  
(continued)

| Name                                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IgnoreRecallLimit<br>ForLocalAdministrators | Boolean | Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer. |

**Table 3-14** New-EVFSFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties

| Name                      | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName            | String                    | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                |
| FileServerDNSName         | String                    | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                |
| FileServerId              | String                    | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                      |
| FileServerType            | FileServerType            | The type of file server. In this case the value is NetApp7ModeFileServer.                                                                       |
| Archiving                 | Boolean                   | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                                                                             |
| SiteId                    | String                    | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                                                                     |
| ActionOnPlaceholderDelete | ActionOnPlaceholderDelete | Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile. |
| PassthroughRecall         | Boolean                   | Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.                                                                                                 |
| PlaceholderRecallsEnabled | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.                                                        |

**Table 3-14** New-EVFSFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties  
(continued)

| Name                                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MaxRecallThreads                            | Integer | The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls. |
| RecallLimitMaxRecalls                       | Integer | Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.                                                                |
| RecallLimitTimeInterval                     | Integer | Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.                                   |
| IgnoreRecallLimit<br>ForLocalAdministrators | Boolean | Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.                           |

**Table 3-15** New-EVFSFileServer - EMC Celerra Or VNX FileServer properties

| Name              | Type           | Description                                                                                      |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName    | String         | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                 |
| FileServerDNSName | String         | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. |
| FileServerId      | String         | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                       |
| FileServerType    | FileServerType | The type of file server. For Celerra or VNX the value is EMC Celerra Or VNX FileServer.          |
| Archiving         | Boolean        | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                              |

**Table 3-15** New-EVFSAServer - EMC Celerra or VNX FileServer properties  
(continued)

| Name                     | Type                     | Description                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SiteId                   | String                   | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                                               |
| PlaceholdersEnabled      | Boolean                  | Specifies whether placeholders are created on the share for the file server if the policy is enabled to create shortcuts. |
| DHSMServiceConfiguration | DHSMServiceConfiguration | Specifies the DHSM service configuration that is required for placeholder creation.                                       |

**Table 3-16** New-EVFSAServer - DHSMServiceConfiguration properties

| Name        | Type         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UserName    | String       | Specifies the Data Mover user name with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service.                                                                                                           |
| Password    | SecureString | Specifies the password for the Data Mover account with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service. This password is stored in an encrypted format in the Enterprise Vault Directory database. |
| PortNumber  | Integer      | Specifies the port number on which the DHSM is configured.                                                                                                                                               |
| SSLRequired | Boolean      | Specifies whether the DHSM service requires SSL connections.                                                                                                                                             |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“Get-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 38.
- See [“Remove-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 68.
- See [“Set-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 73.

# New-EVFSAFolder

New-EVFSAFolder adds the specified folder as a File System Archiving target.

New-EVFSAFolder is provided by the snap-in

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

## Syntax

```
New-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServer] <String> [-Volume]
<String> [-FolderRelativePath] <String> [-Policy <String>]
[-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnFolder
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf
[<SwitchParameter>]]
```

```
New-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] -Identifier <String> [-Policy
<String>] [-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnFolder [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-17** New-EVFSAFolder parameters

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required) | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server volume is configured. If you omit this parameter, New-EVFSAFolder uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID. |

**Table 3-17** New-EVFSFolder parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -FileServer (required)         | <p>The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, alias name, or entry ID of the file server that hosts the folder. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use <code>Get-EVFSFileServer</code> to obtain the file server name. You can specify the UNC name with or without the <code>\\</code> prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: <code>FileServerDNSName</code>, <code>FileServerName</code>, <code>FileServerId</code>.</p> |
| -Identifier (required)         | <p>The path of the folder that you want to add, in the following format:</p> <p><i>\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path</i></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -Volume (required)             | <p>The name or the entry ID of the file server volume that hosts the folder.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: <code>VolumeId</code>, <code>VolumeName</code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -FolderRelativePath (required) | <p>The relative path of the folder that you want to add.</p> <p>Parameter alias: <code>FolderName</code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| -Policy                        | <p>The name or the entry ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault should use to archive items from the folder. You are prompted for confirmation if the specified folder is on a Celerra/VNX file server and the policy has the <b>Delete archived item when placeholder is deleted</b> setting enabled.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: <code>PolicyId</code>, <code>PolicyName</code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -IgnoreVolumeRules             | <p>Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives the folder. This option is not available if you have not specified a folder policy.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| -DisableArchivingOnFolder      | <p>Disables File System Archiving on the specified folder.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders  | <p>Disables File System Archiving on the subfolders of the specified folder.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Table 3-17** New-EVFSFolder parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -Confirm  | Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. You can use this to suppress the confirmation prompt that appears when this cmdlet is run for a folder on a Celerra/VNX file server. To suppress the prompt, type -Confirm:\$false. |
| -WhatIf   | Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Examples

- `New-EVFSFolder \\abc volume1 folder1`  
or  
`New-EVFSFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1`  
or  
`New-EVFSFolder -FileServerName \\abc -VolumeName volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1`  
or  
`New-EVFSFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1`  
or  
`New-EVFSFolder -FolderPath \\abc\volume1\folder1`  
Enables File System Archiving on the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the UNC name '\\abc'. The cmdlet uses the volume policy when it archives from this folder.
- `New-EVFSFolder abc.example.com volume1 folder1 -Policy 'office files'`  
or  
`New-EVFSFolder -FileServer abc.example.com -Volume volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy 'office files'`  
or  
`New-EVFSFolder -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -VolumeName volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1 -PolicyName 'office files'`  
or  
`New-EVFSFolder -FolderPath \\abc.example.com\volume1\folder1`  
Enables File System Archiving on the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'. The cmdlet uses the folder policy named 'office files' when it archives this folder.

```
■ New-EVFSAFolder '123...example.com' '456...example.com' folder1
-Policy '789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
```

or

```
New-EVFSAFolder -FileServer '123...example.com' -Volume
'456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy
'789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
```

or

```
New-EVFSAFolder -FileServerId '123...example.com' -VolumeId
'456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1 -PolicyId
'789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
```

Enables File System Archiving on the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume with the entry ID '456...example.com' that is configured on the file server with the entry ID '123...example.com'. The cmdlet uses the folder policy with the entry ID '789...example.com' and disables archiving from the folder and subfolders.

## Output

The New-EVFSAFolder properties that are available are listed in the following table:

**Table 3-18** New-EVFSAFolder properties

| Name              | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FolderPath        | String | The full path of the folder that is enabled for File System Archiving. The path is in the format <i>\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path</i> . |
| FolderName        | String | The relative path of the folder.                                                                                                                              |
| FolderPolicyName  | String | The name of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.                                                                    |
| VolumePolicyName  | String | The name of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.                                                                    |
| IgnoreVolumeRules | String | Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives items from the folder.                                                     |

**Table 3-18** New-EVFSASFolder properties (*continued*)

| Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                              |
|------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchivingEnabledOnFolder     | Boolean | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the folder.                        |
| ArchivingEnabledOnSubfolders | Boolean | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the subfolders of the folder.      |
| FileServerName               | String  | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that hosts the folder.                   |
| FileServerId                 | String  | The ID of the file server that hosts the folder.                                         |
| VolumeName                   | String  | The name of the volume that hosts the folder.                                            |
| VolumeId                     | String  | The ID of the volume that hosts the folder.                                              |
| FolderId                     | String  | The ID of the folder.                                                                    |
| FolderPolicyId               | String  | The ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder. |
| VolumePolicyId               | String  | The ID of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume. |

### Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“Get-EVFSASFolder”](#) on page 45.
- See [“Remove-EVFSASFolder”](#) on page 70.
- See [“Set-EVFSASFolder”](#) on page 83.

## New-EVFSASVolume

`New-EVFSASVolume` helps to set up File System Archiving for a volume on the selected file server. If the share you want to add is defined as a safety folder, then archived items will not be deleted when placeholders are deleted. For Celerra shares, if the volume policy has both pass-through and **Delete archived file when placeholder**



is **deleted** enabled, then you are prompted to confirm the action because it can lead to data loss.

New-EVFSAVolume is provided by the snap-in  
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

## Syntax

```
New-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> [-FileServerName]
<String> [-VaultStoreName] <String> [-TaskName] <String> [-PolicyName]
<String> [-DisableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

```
New-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> -FileServerId
<String> -VaultStoreId <String> -TaskId <String> -PolicyId <String>
[-DisableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-19** New-EVFSAVolume parameters

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required)         | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, New-EVFSAVolume uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault Server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID. |
| -Name (required)           | The name of the share that you want to configure as a volume target                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| -FileServerName (required) | The name of the file server whose volume you want to retrieve.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -FileServerId (required)   | The ID of the file server whose volume you want to retrieve.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| -VaultStoreName (required) | The name of the vault store that you want to use for archiving files from the new volume.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| VaultStoreId (required)    | The ID of the vault store that you want to use for archiving files from the new volume.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| -TaskName (required)       | The name of the File System Archiving task that you want to use for this volume. The task should exist on the same computer as that of the vault store.                                                                                                      |

**Table 3-19** New-EVFSAVolume parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -TaskId (required)     | The ID of the File System Archiving task that you want to use for this volume. The task should exist on the same computer as that of the vault store. |
| -PolicyName (required) | The name of the FSA volume policy that you want to use for the new volume.                                                                            |
| -PolicyId (required)   | The ID of the FSA volume policy that you want to use for the new volume.                                                                              |
| -DisableArchiving      | If specified, disables file archiving from this volume.                                                                                               |

## Examples

- `New-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Sales -FileServerId 1FB...example.com -PolicyId 10C...example.com -VaultStoreId 1AC...example.com -TaskId 120...example.com`

Adds the existing share 'Sales' as a volume for archiving on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com', with the specified properties.

- `New-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Marketing -FileServerId 1FB...example.com -PolicyId 10C...example.com -VaultStoreId 1AC...example.com -TaskId 120...example.com -DisableArchiving`

Adds the existing share 'Marketing' as a volume on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com', with the specified properties and prevents archiving from the volume.

- `New-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Finance -FileServerName WindowsFiler.example.com -PolicyName 'FSA Volume Policy' -VaultStoreName VSForShares -TaskName 'File System Archiving Task'`

Adds the existing share 'Finance' as a volume for archiving on the file server with the fully-qualified DNS name 'WindowsFiler.example.com', with the specified properties.

- `New-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name HumanResources -FileServerName \\WindowsFiler -PolicyName 'FSA Volume Policy' -VaultStoreName VSForShares -TaskName 'File System Archiving Task'`

Adds the existing share 'HumanResources' as a volume for archiving on the file server with the alias '\\WindowsFiler', with the specified properties.

## Output

[Table 3-20](#) lists the properties that are available.

**Table 3-20** New-EVFSAVolume properties

| Name              | Type            | Description                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VolumeName        | String          | The name of the FSA volume.                                                                       |
| VolumeId          | String          | The ID of the FSA volume.                                                                         |
| FileServerName    | String          | The name of the file server that hosts the volume as configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.     |
| FileServerId      | String          | The ID of the file server that hosts the volume share.                                            |
| VaultStoreName    | String          | The name of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.                |
| VaultStoreId      | String          | The ID of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.                  |
| TaskName          | String          | The name of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.                   |
| TaskId            | String          | The ID of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.                     |
| PolicyName        | String          | The name of the file system archiving volume policy that is used when archiving from this volume. |
| PolicyId          | String          | The ID of the file system archiving policy that is used when archiving from this volume.          |
| DisableArchiving  | SwitchParameter | Specifies whether file archiving from this volume is disabled.                                    |
| PassthroughRecall | SwitchParameter | Specifies whether pass-through recall for this volume is enabled.                                 |
| SiteId            | String          | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the volume is configured.                         |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.

- See [“Get-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 49.
- See [“Remove-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 72.
- See [“Set-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 89.

## Remove-EVFSAServer

`Remove-EVFSAServer` removes the specified file server from the Enterprise Vault site. You are prompted to confirm the removal of the file server. Make sure that you stop the File System Archiving task that processes the file server volume before you run the cmdlet.

`Remove-EVFSAServer` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

### Syntax

```
Remove-EVFSAServer [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String>
[-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

### Parameters

**Table 3-21** Remove-EVFSAServer parameters

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code> (required)     | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, <code>Remove-EVFSAServer</code> uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the command is running. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>-Identifier</code> (required) | The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or Entry ID of the file server target that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use <code>Get-EVFSAServer</code> to obtain the file server name.<br><br>Parameter aliases: <code>FileServerDNSName</code> , <code>FileServerName</code> , <code>FileServerId</code> . |
| <code>-Confirm</code>               | Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. To suppress the confirmation prompt, type <code>-Confirm:\$false</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Table 3-21** Remove-EVFSAServer parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter | Description                                                                 |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -WhatIf   | Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run. |

## Examples

- `Remove-EVFSAServer -Identifier \\abc`  
or  
`Remove-EVFSAServer -FileName \\abc`  
Removes the file server with the UNC name '\\abc'.
- `Remove-EVFSAServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com`  
or  
`Remove-EVFSAServer -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com`  
Removes the file server with the fully qualified domain name 'abc.example.com' from the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- `Remove-EVFSAServer -Identifier 198...example.com`  
or  
`Remove-EVFSAServer -FileServerId 198...example.com`  
Removes the file server with the Entry ID '198...example.com'.
- `"abc.example.com" | Remove-EVFSAServer`  
Removes the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.
- `Get-EVFSAServer | Remove-EVFSAServer`  
Removes all the file servers that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site in which the local Enterprise Vault server has been configured.

## Output

This cmdlet does not return any output.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“Get-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 38.
- See [“New-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 52.
- See [“Set-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 73.

# Remove-EVFSFolder

`Remove-EVFSFolder` removes the specified folder from Enterprise Vault configuration. You are prompted to confirm the removal of the folder. Make sure that you stop the File System Archiving task that processes the file server volume before you run the cmdlet.

`Remove-EVFSFolder` is provided by the snap-in  
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Remove-EVFSFolder [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServer] <String> [-Volume]
<String> [-FolderRelativePath] <String> [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Remove-EVFSFolder [-SiteId <String>] -Identifier <String> [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-22** Remove-EVFSFolder parameters

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-FileServer</code> (required) | The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, alias name, or entry ID of the file server that hosts the folder. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use <code>Get-EVFSFileServer</code> to obtain the file server name. You can specify the UNC name with or without the <code>\\</code> prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.<br><br>Parameter aliases: <code>FileServerDNSName</code> , <code>FileServerName</code> , <code>FileServerId</code> . |
| <code>-Identifier</code> (required) | The path of the folder that you want to remove, in the following format:<br><br><i>\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>-Volume</code> (required)     | The name or the entry ID of the file server volume that hosts the folder.<br><br>Parameter aliases: <code>VolumId</code> , <code>VolumeName</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Table 3-22** Remove-EVFSAFolder parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -FolderRelativePath<br>(required) | The relative path of the folder that you want to remove.<br><br>Parameter alias: FolderName                                                                                                                                                                         |
| -SiteId                           | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server volume is configured. If you omit this parameter, Remove-EVFSAFolder uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID. |
| -Confirm                          | Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. To suppress the prompt, type -Confirm:\$false.                                                                                                                                                              |
| -WhatIf                           | Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Examples

- `Remove-EVFSAFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1`  
or  
`Remove-EVFSAFolder -FileServerName \\abc -VolumeName volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1`  
or  
`Remove-EVFSAFolder \\abc volume1 folder1`  
or  
`Remove-EVFSAFolder -FolderPath \\abc\volume1\folder1`  
or  
`Remove-EVFSAFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1`  
Removes the folder 'folder1' from the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with UNC name '\\abc'.

## Output

Remove-EVFSAFolder returns no output.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“Get-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 45.
- See [“New-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 60.
- See [“Set-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 83.

# Remove-EVFSASVolume

`Remove-EVFSASVolume` removes the specified volume from Enterprise Vault configuration. You are prompted to confirm the removal of the volume. You cannot remove a volume if the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume is not in stopped state.

`Remove-EVFSASVolume` is provided by the snap-in  
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Remove-EVFSASVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String>
[-FileName] <String> [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Remove-EVFSASVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> -FileServerId
<String> [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-23** Remove-EVFSASVolume parameters

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required)       | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, <code>Remove-EVFSASVolume</code> uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault Server where the cmdlet is running. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID. |
| -FileName (required)     | The fully qualified DNS name or the alias of the file server target configured under the Enterprise Vault site that hosts the volume.                                                                                                                                                      |
| -FileServerId (required) | The ID of the file server target that hosts the volume share.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| -Name (required)         | The name of the volume that you want to remove.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Examples

- `Remove-EVFSASVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Sales  
-FileServerId 1FB...example.com`  
Removes the volume 'Sales' on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com'.



- `Remove-EVFSVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Finance -FileName WindowsFiler.example.com`  
Removes the volume 'Finance' on the file server 'WindowsFiler.example.com'.

## Output

`Remove-EVFSVolume` returns no output.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“Get-EVFSVolume”](#) on page 49.
- See [“New-EVFSVolume”](#) on page 64.
- See [“Set-EVFSVolume”](#) on page 89.

# Set-EVFSFileServer

`Set-EVFSFileServer` updates the specified settings of an existing file server that is added as a File System Archiving target. You can specify the file server using `-Identifier` or `-FileServer`.

The cmdlet has various optional parameters with which you can update different file servers.

- For Windows file servers, you can use `-EnableArchiving`, `-ActionOnPlaceholderDelete`, `-EnablePassthroughRecall`, `-PassthroughRecallCacheLocation`, and `-PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB`.
- For NetApp 7-mode file servers, you can use `-EnableArchiving`, `-EnablePassthroughRecall`, `-ActionOnPlaceholderDelete`, `-EnablePlaceholderRecalls`, `-MaxRecallThreads`, `-RecallLimitMaxRecalls`, `-RecallLimitTimeInterval`, and `-IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators`.
- For C-Mode file servers, you can use `-EnableArchiving`, `-ActionOnPlaceholderDelete`, `-EnablePlaceholderRecalls`, `-MaxRecallThreads`, `-RecallLimitMaxRecalls`, `-RecallLimitTimeInterval`, and `-IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators`.
- For Celerra/VNX file servers, you can use `-EnableArchiving`, `-UsePlaceholderShortcuts`, `-DataMoverAccountDetails`, `-PortNumber`, and `-SSLRequired`.

`Set-EVFSFileServer` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVFSAServer [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String>
[-EnableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-ActionOnPlaceholderDelete
{RetainArchivedFile | DeleteArchivedFile}] [-EnablePassthroughRecall
<SwitchParameter>]] [-PassthroughRecallCacheLocation [<String>]]
[-PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB [<Integer >]]
[-EnablePlaceholderRecalls [<SwitchParameter>]] [-MaxRecallThreads
<Integer>]] [-RecallLimitMaxRecalls [<Integer>]]
[-RecallLimitTimeInterval [<Integer>]]
[-IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-UsePlaceholderShortcuts [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DataMoverAccountDetails [<PSCredential>]] [-PortNumber [<Integer>]]
[-SSLRequired [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]

Set-EVFSAServer [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServer] <-FileServer>
[-EnableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-ActionOnPlaceholderDelete
{RetainArchivedFile | DeleteArchivedFile}] [-EnablePassthroughRecall
<SwitchParameter>]] [-PassthroughRecallCacheLocation [<String>]]
[-PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB [<Integer >]]
[-EnablePlaceholderRecalls [<SwitchParameter>]] [-MaxRecallThreads
<Integer>]] [-RecallLimitMaxRecalls [<Integer>]]
[-RecallLimitTimeInterval [<Integer>]]
[-IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-UsePlaceholderShortcuts [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DataMoverAccountDetails [<PSCredential>]] [-PortNumber [<Integer>]]
[-SSLRequired [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-24** Set-EVFSAServer parameters

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required) | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, Set-EVFSAServer uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the command is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID. |

**Table 3-24** Set-EVFSFileServer parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -Identifier (required)              | <p>The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or Entry ID of the file server target that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use <code>Get-EVFSFileServer</code> to obtain the file server name.</p> <p>Parameter aliases: <code>FileServerDNSName</code>, <code>FileServerName</code>, <code>FileServerId</code>.</p> |
| -FileServer                         | <p>Specifies the FileServer object. Note that the cmdlet uses only the <code>FileServerId</code> property from the specified object to identify the file server target. You need to specify the parameters that you want to update.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| -EnableArchiving                    | <p>Enables File System Archiving on the file server. To disable, type <code>-EnableArchiving:\$false</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -ActionOnPlaceholderDelete          | <p>Specifies whether to retain or delete the archived file when the placeholder is deleted. Possible values are <code>RetainArchivedFile</code> and <code>DeleteArchivedFile</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| -EnablePassthroughRecall            | <p>Enables pass-through recall on Windows and NetApp 7-mode file servers. For NetApp filers, pass-through recall uses the cache location that is defined in the properties of the Enterprise Vault server. You must configure this cache manually if it is not already present.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| -PassthroughRecall<br>CacheLocation | <p>Specifies the pass-through recall cache location for Windows file servers.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -PassthroughRecall<br>CacheSizeInGB | <p>Specifies the pass-through recall cache location size for Windows file servers, in gigabytes.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| -EnablePlaceholderRecalls           | <p>Enables placeholder recalls on the NetApp file server.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| -MaxRecallThreads                   | <p>Specifies the maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items on the NetApp file server. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -RecallLimitMaxRecalls              | <p>Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period on the NetApp file server.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Table 3-24** Set-EVFSFileServer parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                                | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -RecallLimitTimeInterval                 | Specifies the time interval in seconds that is used along with 'RecallLimitMaxRecalls' to control the rate of recalling items on the NetApp file server. |
| -IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators | Controls whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp file server.                                        |
| -UsePlaceholderShortcuts                 | Enables placeholder shortcuts on the Celerra/VNX file server.                                                                                            |
| -DataMoverAccountDetails                 | Specifies the user name and password of the account on the Celerra/VNX Data Mover that Enterprise Vault can use for authentication.                      |
| -PortNumber                              | Specifies the Celerra/VNX port number on which the Data Mover services (DHSM) are configured.                                                            |
| -SSLRequired                             | Specifies whether the Celerra/VNX Data Mover HTTP server uses the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) when placeholder shortcuts are enabled.                     |

## Examples

- `Set-EVFSFileServer -Identifier \\abc -EnableArchiving`  
or  
`Set -EVFSFileServer -FileName \\abc -EnableArchiving`  
Enables File System Archiving for the file server with the UNC name '\\abc'.
- `Set-EVFSFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com -EnableArchiving:$false`  
or  
`Set-EVFSFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -EnableArchiving:$false`  
Disables File System Archiving on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.
- `Set-EVFSFileServer -Identifier \\NetAppFS -EnablePlaceholderRecalls -MaxRecallThreads 10 -RecallLimitMaxRecalls 20 -RecallLimitTimeInterval 30 -IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators`  
Enables placeholder recalls, updates the maximum number of recall threads, and the rate at which an administrator can recall files on a NetApp file server

with UNC name '\\NetAppFS'. This command also specifies that recall limits should be ignored for the local Administrators group.

- `Set-EVFSAServer -Identifier \\VNXFS -UsePlaceholderShortcuts -PortNumber 5080 -SSLRequired:$false -DataMoverAccountDetails (Get-Credential)`

Enables placeholder shortcuts and updates the Data Mover account details for a Celerra/VNX file server with the UNC name '\\VNXFS'.

- `Set-EVFSAServer \\abc -ActionOnPlaceholderDelete RetainArchivedFile`

Updates the action on placeholder deletion setting to 'Retain archived file' for the file server with the UNC name '\\abc'.

- `Set-EVFSAServer \\abc -EnablePassthroughRecall -PassthroughRecallCacheLocation "C:\CacheLocation" -PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB 5`

Enables pass-through recall on the Windows file server with the UNC name '\\abc'. This command also updates the pass-through recall cache location and cache size.

- `Set-EVFSAServer -FileServer $obj -EnableArchiving`

Enables File System Archiving for the file server that is identified by using the input FileServer object.

---

**Note:** To create the FileServer object, run the following command: `$obj =`

`Get-EVFSAServer -FileName \\abc`

---

- `Get-EVFSAServer -FileName \\abc | Set-EVFSAServer -EnableArchiving`

Pipes the FileServer object that is obtained from `Get-EVFSAServer` to `Set-EVFSAServer` and enables the file server for archiving.

- `Set-EVFSAServer \\NetAppFS -EnablePassthroughRecall`

Enables pass-through recall on the NetApp 7-mode file server with the UNC name '\\NetAppFS'.

## Output

The following tables list the properties that are available:

- [Table 3-25](#) lists the WindowsFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-26](#) lists the NetAppCModeFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-27](#) lists the NetApp7ModeFileServer properties that are available.

- [Table 3-28](#) lists the EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties that are available.
- [Table 3-29](#) lists the DHSMServiceConfiguration properties that are available.
- [Table 3-30](#) lists the File Server properties that are available.

**Table 3-25** Set-EVFSAServer - WindowsFileServer properties

| Name                           | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName                 | String                    | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                |
| FileServerDNSName              | String                    | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                |
| FileServerId                   | String                    | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                      |
| FileServerType                 | FileServerType            | The type of file server. In this case the value is WindowsFileServer.                                                                           |
| Archiving                      | Boolean                   | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                                                                             |
| SiteId                         | String                    | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                                                                     |
| PassthroughRecall              | Boolean                   | Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.                                                                                                 |
| PassthroughRecallCacheLocation | String                    | Specifies the pass-through recall cache location.                                                                                               |
| PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB | Integer                   | Specifies the pass-through recall cache location size in gigabytes.                                                                             |
| ActionOnPlaceholderDelete      | ActionOnPlaceholderDelete | Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile. |

**Table 3-26** Set-EVFSAServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                      |
|----------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName | String | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. |

**Table 3-26** Set-EVFSFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties  
(continued)

| Name                                    | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerDNSName                       | String                    | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                |
| FileServerId                            | String                    | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                      |
| FileServerType                          | FileServerType            | The type of file server. In this case the value is NetAppCModeFileServer.                                                                       |
| Archiving                               | Boolean                   | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                                                                             |
| SiteId                                  | String                    | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                                                                     |
| ActionOnPlaceholderDelete               | ActionOnPlaceholderDelete | Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile. |
| PlaceholderRecallsEnabled               | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.                                                        |
| MaxRecallThreads                        | Integer                   | The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.          |
| RecallLimitMaxRecalls                   | Integer                   | Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.                                                                         |
| RecallLimitTimeInterval                 | Integer                   | Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.                                            |
| IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.                                    |

**Table 3-27** Set-EVFSFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties

| Name                      | Type                      | Description                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName            | String                    | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                |
| FileServerDNSName         | String                    | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                |
| FileServerId              | String                    | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                                      |
| FileServerType            | FileServerType            | The type of file server. In this case the value is NetApp7ModeFileServer.                                                                       |
| Archiving                 | Boolean                   | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                                                                             |
| SiteId                    | String                    | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                                                                     |
| ActionOnPlaceholderDelete | ActionOnPlaceholderDelete | Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile. |
| PassthroughRecall         | Boolean                   | Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.                                                                                                 |
| PlaceholderRecallsEnabled | Boolean                   | Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.                                                        |
| MaxRecallThreads          | Integer                   | The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.          |
| RecallLimitMaxRecalls     | Integer                   | Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.                                                                         |
| RecallLimitTimeInterval   | Integer                   | Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.                                            |



**Table 3-27** Set-EVFSAServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties  
(continued)

| Name                                        | Type    | Description                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IgnoreRecallLimit<br>ForLocalAdministrators | Boolean | Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer. |

**Table 3-28** Set-EVFSAServer - EMC Celerra or VNX FileServer properties

| Name                     | Type                     | Description                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName           | String                   | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                          |
| FileServerDNSName        | String                   | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                          |
| FileServerId             | String                   | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                                                |
| FileServerType           | FileServerType           | The type of file server. For Celerra or VNX the value is EMC Celerra or VNX FileServer.                                   |
| Archiving                | Boolean                  | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                                                       |
| SiteId                   | String                   | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                                               |
| PlaceholdersEnabled      | Boolean                  | Specifies whether placeholders are created on the share for the file server if the policy is enabled to create shortcuts. |
| DHSMServiceConfiguration | DHSMServiceConfiguration | Specifies the DHSM service configuration that is required for placeholder creation.                                       |

**Table 3-29** Set-EVFSAServer - DHSMServiceConfiguration properties

| Name     | Type   | Description                                                                                    |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UserName | String | Specifies the Data Mover user name with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service. |

**Table 3-29** Set-EVFSAServer - DHSMServiceConfiguration properties  
(continued)

| Name        | Type         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Password    | SecureString | Specifies the password for the Data Mover account with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service. This password is stored in an encrypted format in the Enterprise Vault Directory database. |
| PortNumber  | Integer      | Specifies the port number on which the DHSM is configured.                                                                                                                                               |
| SSLRequired | Boolean      | Specifies whether the DHSM service requires SSL connections.                                                                                                                                             |

**Table 3-30** Set-EVFSAServer - FileServer properties

| Name              | Type           | Description                                                                                      |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileServerName    | String         | The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.                 |
| FileServerDNSName | String         | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault Site. |
| FileServerId      | String         | The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.                       |
| FileServerType    | FileServerType | The type of file server. In this case the value is OtherCIFSFileServer.                          |
| Archiving         | Boolean        | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.                              |
| SiteId            | String         | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.                      |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“Get-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 38.
- See [“New-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 52.
- See [“Remove-EVFSAServer”](#) on page 68.

# Set-EVFSAFolder

Set-EVFSAFolder updates the specified settings of an existing folder.

Set-EVFSAFolder is provided by the snap-in

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServer] <String> [-Volume]
<String> [-FolderRelativePath] <String> [-Policy <String>]
[-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]] [-UseVolumePolicy
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnFolder [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-IncludeRetentionFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Set-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] -Identifier <String> [-Policy
<String>] [-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]] [-UseVolumePolicy
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnFolder [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-IncludeRetentionFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Set-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] [-FsaFolder] <FSAFolder> [-Policy
<String>] [-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]] [-UseVolumePolicy
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnFolder [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-IncludeRetentionFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-31** Set-EVFSFolder parameters

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required)             | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server volume is configured. If you omit this parameter, Set-EVFSFolder uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| -FileServer (required)         | The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, alias name, or entry ID of the file server that hosts the folder. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use Get-EVFSFileServer to obtain the file server name. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\ prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.<br><br>Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId. |
| -Identifier (required)         | The path of the folder that you want to update, in the following format:<br><br><i>\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -FsaFolder (required)          | Specifies the FSAFolder object. Note that the cmdlet uses the FileServerName, VolumeName, and FolderName properties from the specified object to identify the folder target. You must also specify the parameters that you want to update.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -Volume (required)             | The name or the entry ID of the file server volume that hosts the folder.<br><br>Parameter aliases: VolumeId, VolumeName                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| -FolderRelativePath (required) | The relative path of the folder that you want to update.<br><br>Parameter alias: FolderName                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Table 3-31** Set-EVFSAFolder parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -Policy                       | The name or the entry ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault should use to archive items from the folder. You are prompted for confirmation if the specified folder is on a Celerra/VNX file server and the policy has the <b>Delete archived item when placeholder is deleted</b> setting enabled.<br><br>Parameter aliases: PolicyId, PolicyName |
| -IgnoreVolumeRules            | Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives the folder. This option is not available if you have not specified a folder policy.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| -UseVolumePolicy              | Specifies that Enterprise Vault should use the volume policy to archive items from the folder. You cannot specify both the -UseVolumePolicy and -Policy parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -DisableArchivingOnFolder     | Disables File System Archiving on the specified folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders | Disables File System Archiving on the subfolders of the specified folder.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| -IncludeRetentionFolders      | Specifies whether Enterprise Vault should update retention folders. Use with -DisableArchivingOnFolder and -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders to disable File System Archiving on the specified folder or subfolder.                                                                                                                                           |
| -Confirm                      | Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. You can use this to suppress the confirmation prompt that appears when this cmdlet is run for a folder on a Celerra/VNX file server. To suppress the prompt, type -Confirm:\$false.                                                                                                               |
| -WhatIf                       | Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Examples

- Set-EVFSAFolder \\abc volume1 folder1 -Policy 'office files'  
or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy 'office files'
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FileServerName \\abc -VolumeName volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy 'office files'
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1 -Policy 'office
files'
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FolderPath \\abc\volume1\folder1 -Policy 'office
files'
```

Applies the 'office files' folder policy to the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the UNC name '\\abc'.

- ```
Set-EVFSFolder '123...example.com' '456...example.com' folder1  
-Policy '789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder  
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders -IgnoreVolumeRules
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FileServer '123...example.com' -Volume  
'456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy  
'789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder  
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders -IgnoreVolumeRules
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FileServerId '123...example.com' -VolumeId  
'456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1 -PolicyId  
'789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder  
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders -IgnoreVolumeRules
```

Applies the folder policy with entry ID '789...example.com' to the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume with the entry ID '456...example.com' that is configured on the file server with the entry ID '123...example.com'. This command also disables archiving on the specified folder and its subfolders, and ignores volume policy rules when it archives the folder.

- ```
Set-EVFSFolder abc.example.com volume1 folder1 -UseVolumepolicy
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FileServer abc.example.com -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -UseVolumepolicy
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -VolumeName
volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1 -UseVolumepolicy
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FolderPath \\abc.example.com\volume1\folder1
-UseVolumePolicy
```

Applies the volume policy on the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.

- `Set-EVFSFolder -FsaFolder $obj -UseVolumePolicy`  
Applies the volume policy on the folder that is identified by using the input FsaFolder object.

---

**Note:** To create the FsaFolder object, run the following command: `$obj = Get-EVFSFolder -Identifier \\abc.example.com\volume1\folder1`

---

- `Get-EVFSFolder - Identifier \\abc.example.com\volume1\folder1 | Set-EVFSFolder -UseVolumePolicy`  
Pipes the FsaFolder object that is obtained from the Get-EVFSFolder cmdlet to the Set-EVFSFolder cmdlet and applies the volume policy on the folder.

- `Set-EVFSFolder abc.example.com volume1 folder1  
-IncludeRetentionFolders -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders`  
or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FileServer abc.example.com -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -IncludeRetentionFolders
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -VolumeName
volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1 -IncludeRetentionFolders
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
```

or

```
Set-EVFSFolder -FolderPath \\abc.example.com\volume1\folder1
-IncludeRetentionFolders -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
```

Disables archiving on subfolders of the retention folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.

## Output

The Set-EVFSFolder properties that are available are listed in the following table:

**Table 3-32** Set-EVFSAFolder properties

| Name                         | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FolderPath                   | String  | The full path of the folder that is enabled for File System Archiving. The path is in the format <i>\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path</i> . |
| FolderName                   | String  | The relative path of the folder.                                                                                                                              |
| IsRetentionFolder            | Boolean | Specifies whether the folder is a retention folder.                                                                                                           |
| FolderPolicyName             | String  | The name of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.                                                                    |
| VolumePolicyName             | String  | The name of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.                                                                    |
| IgnoreVolumeRules            | String  | Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives items from the folder.                                                     |
| ArchivingEnabledOnFolder     | Boolean | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the folder.                                                                                             |
| ArchivingEnabledOnSubfolders | Boolean | Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the subfolders of the folder.                                                                           |
| FileServerName               | String  | The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that hosts the folder.                                                                                        |
| FileServerId                 | String  | The ID of the file server that hosts the folder.                                                                                                              |
| VolumeName                   | String  | The name of the volume that hosts the folder.                                                                                                                 |
| VolumeId                     | String  | The ID of the volume that hosts the folder.                                                                                                                   |
| FolderId                     | String  | The ID of the folder.                                                                                                                                         |
| FolderPolicyId               | String  | The ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.                                                                      |



**Table 3-32** Set-EVFSAFolder properties (*continued*)

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                              |
|----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VolumePolicyId | String | The ID of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume. |

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“Get-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 45.
- See [“New-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 60.
- See [“Remove-EVFSAFolder”](#) on page 70.

## Set-EVFSAVolume

Set-EVFSAVolume updates the specified settings of an existing file server volume. For Celerra shares, if the volume policy has both pass-through and **Delete archived file when placeholder is deleted** enabled, then you are prompted to confirm the action because it can lead to data loss.

Set-EVFSAVolume is provided by the snap-in  
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

### Syntax

```
Set-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> [-FileServerName]
<String> [[-TaskName] <String>] [[-PolicyName] <String>]
[-DisableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-PassthroughRecall
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Set-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> -FileServerId
<String> [-TaskId <String>] [-PolicyId <String>] [-DisableArchiving
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-PassthroughRecall [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 3-33** Set-EVFSAVolume parameters

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required)       | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, Set-EVFSAVolume uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault Server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID. |
| -Name (required)         | The name of the volume that you want to update.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| -FileName (required)     | The fully-qualified DNS name or the alias of the file server target configured under the Enterprise Vault site that hosts the volume.                                                                                                                        |
| -FileServerId (required) | The ID of the file server target that hosts the volume share.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -TaskName                | The name of the File System Archiving task that you want to use for this volume. The task should exist on the same computer as that of the vault store.                                                                                                      |
| -TaskId                  | The ID of the File System Archiving task that you want to use for this volume. The task should exist on the same computer as that of the vault store.                                                                                                        |
| -PolicyName              | The name of the FSA volume policy that you want to use for the new volume.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| -PolicyId                | The ID of the FSA volume policy that you want to use for the new volume.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| -DisableArchiving        | If specified, disables file archiving from this volume.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| -PassthroughRecall       | If specified, enables pass-through recall with this volume. This option is configurable only for volume shares that are hosted on a Windows file server. It is available only if you have configured pass-through recall on the file server.                 |

## Examples

- `Set-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Sales -FileServerId 1FB...example.com -PolicyId 10C...example.com -TaskId 120...example.com`  
Updates the policy and task of the volume 'Sales' on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com', using ID values of policy and task.

- `Set-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Finance -FileName WindowsFiler.example.com -PolicyName 'FSA Volume Policy' -TaskName 'File System Archiving Task'`  
Updates the policy and task of the volume 'Finance' on the file server with the fully-qualified DNS name 'WindowsFiler.example.com', using name values.
- `Set-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name HumanResources -FileName \\WindowsFiler -DisableArchiving -PassthroughRecall`  
Disables archiving and enables pass-through recall for the volume 'HumanResources' on the file server '\\WindowsFiler'.

## Output

[Table 3-34](#) lists the properties that are available.

**Table 3-34** Set-EVFSAVolume properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                                       |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VolumeName     | String | The name of the FSA volume.                                                                       |
| VolumeId       | String | The ID of the FSA volume.                                                                         |
| FileName       | String | The name of the file server that hosts the volume as configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.     |
| FileServerId   | String | The ID of the file server that hosts the volume share.                                            |
| VaultStoreName | String | The name of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.                |
| VaultStoreId   | String | The ID of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.                  |
| TaskName       | String | The name of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.                   |
| TaskId         | String | The ID of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.                     |
| PolicyName     | String | The name of the file system archiving volume policy that is used when archiving from this volume. |
| PolicyId       | String | The ID of the file system archiving policy that is used when archiving from this volume.          |

**Table 3-34** Set-EVFSAVolume properties (*continued*)

| Name              | Type            | Description                                                               |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DisableArchiving  | SwitchParameter | Specifies whether file archiving from this volume is disabled.            |
| PassthroughRecall | SwitchParameter | Specifies whether pass-through recall for this volume is enabled.         |
| SiteId            | String          | The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the volume is configured. |

### Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.
- See [“Get-EVFSAVolume”](#) on page 49.
- See [“New-EVFSAVolume”](#) on page 64.
- See [“Remove-EVFSAVolume”](#) on page 72.

# Archiving: Skype for Business

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget](#)
- [New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget](#)
- [Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget](#)
- [Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget](#)

## Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

`Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` lists information about the Skype for Business archiving targets that are configured in the Enterprise Vault directory. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteId` parameter, and `Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

To get the details of a specific Skype for Business archiving target, specify the fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.

`Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

### Syntax

```
Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget [[-SiteId] <String>]
[[[-TargetComputerFQDN] <String>] [<CommonParameters>]]
```

## Parameters

**Table 4-1** Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId             | The ID of the site that contains the Skype for Business archiving targets.<br><br>You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID. |
| -TargetComputerFQDN | The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.                                                           |

## Examples

- `Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget`  
Gets all Skype for Business archiving targets for the current site.
- `Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com"`  
Gets the details of the Skype for Business archiving target `skype01.example.com`. For example:  

```
SiteId : 1ABBB8EF1474D034BB2D13C41C1275F591d10000EV01.example.com
TargetComputerFQDN : skype01.example.com
EVServer : EVServer.example.com
SMTPTaskId : 5
RetentionCategory : Default Retention Category
RetentionCategoryId :
19851E07EAEAF6442BE05ADC32C0CECED1b10000EV01.example.com
ArchiveName : SMTP Archive 1
ArchiveId :
141517FB2DA3BD44CB280E09E9713C8C11110000EV01.example.com
ArchiveType : SMTP
ArchiveSamplingReady : True
VaultStoreName : Express Vault Store
Enabled : False
ExportLogOnAccount : SMTP Archiving Task account (Vault Service
account)
```

## Output

`Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` returns an array of objects of type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVSkypeForBusinessTarget`, which has the following properties:

**Table 4-2** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SiteId              | String | The ID of the site to which the Skype for Business archiving target belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| TargetComputerFQDN  | String | The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| EVServer            | String | The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes the conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| SMTPTaskId          | uint32 | The ID of the SMTP Archiving task that archives Skype for Business data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| RetentionCategory   | String | The name of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target. If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the conversations. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the target properties. |
| RetentionCategoryId | String | The ID of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target.<br><br>If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ArchiveName         | String | The name of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ArchiveId           | String | The ID of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ArchiveType         | Object | The type of archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Table 4-2** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties (*continued*)

| Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchiveSamplingReady | Boolean | Whether the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target is compatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling ( <code>True</code> ) or not ( <code>False</code> ).                                                                                                        |
| VaultStoreName       | String  | The name of the vault store that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Enabled              | Boolean | Whether the Skype for Business target is enabled for exporting data to the holding folder ( <code>True</code> ) or not ( <code>False</code> ).                                                                                                                                           |
| ExportLogOnAccount   | String  | The account that Enterprise Vault uses to access the Skype for Business target. By default, the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task is used. You can specify a different account for each individual target using <code>Set-EVSkypeforBusinessTarget</code> if required. |

### Related cmdlets

- See [“New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 96.
- See [“Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 103.
- See [“Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 105.

## New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

`New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` adds a new Skype for Business archiving target. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteId` parameter and `New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

`New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` adds information about the Skype for Business archiving target to the Enterprise Vault directory.

To add a new Skype for Business target, specify the following:

- The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server. Use `-TargetComputerFQDN`.



---

**Note:** You must specify the fully qualified domain name of an individual Skype for Business computer, and not a Front End pool.

---

- Whether to start exporting from the Skype for Business target to the holding folder immediately. Use `-Enabled`.
- The Enterprise Vault server that processes the target. Use `-EVServer`.
- The retention category or retention plan to associate with the Skype for Business archiving target.  
For the retention category, use `-RetentionCategory` or `-RetentionCategoryId`.  
For the retention plan, use `-RetentionPlan`.
- The archive to associate with the Skype for Business target. Use `-ArchiveId`, or `-ArchiveName` with `-ArchiveType`.

`New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` fails if you specify a Skype for Business archiving target that already exists.

`New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` fails if you specify the `-Enabled` parameter to start archiving immediately, and the SMTP Archiving task is stopped.

`New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` displays a warning if you specify an archive that is incompatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling.

`New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget [[-SiteId] <String>]
[-TargetComputerFQDN] <String> [-Enabled <Boolean>] [-EVServer
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId
<String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-ArchiveName <String>]
[-ArchiveId <String>] [-ArchiveType <Object>] [-WhatIf] [-Confirm]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 4-3** New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code> | The ID of the site to which you want to add the Skype for Business archiving target.<br><br>You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID. |

**Table 4-3** New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -TargetComputerFQDN (required) | The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -Enabled (required)            | Whether to start exporting from the Skype for Business target to the holding folder immediately (\$True) or not (\$False).<br><br>If you create the target with the -Enabled parameter set to \$False, you must set the parameter to \$True using Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget before export begins.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| -EVServer                      | The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| -RetentionCategory             | The name of an existing retention category to be associated with the Skype for Business target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type. However, if you specify a retention plan, you can only use an SMTP archive.<br><br>If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.<br><br>You can specify the RetentionCategoryId parameter instead of this parameter. |
| -RetentionCategoryId           | The ID of the retention category to be associated with the Skype for Business target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type. However, if you specify a retention plan, you can only use an SMTP archive.<br><br>If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.<br><br>You can specify the RetentionCategory parameter instead of this parameter.             |

**Table 4-3** New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -RetentionPlan | <p>The name of an existing retention plan to be associated with the target. The retention category that you have defined in the plan is assigned to the target's conversations and to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores them. If this archive already has a retention plan, <code>New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget</code> cannot associate a new plan with the target.</p> <p>Note that you cannot do either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Specify both a retention category and a retention plan.</li><li>■ Assign a retention plan to a non-SMTP archive.</li></ul> |
| -ArchiveName   | <p>The name of the archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.</p> <p>You must specify the <code>ArchiveType</code> parameter with this parameter.</p> <p>You can specify the <code>ArchiveId</code> parameter instead of the <code>ArchiveName</code> parameter and the <code>ArchiveType</code> parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -ArchiveId     | <p>The ID of the archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.</p> <p>You can specify the <code>ArchiveName</code> parameter and the <code>ArchiveType</code> parameter instead of this parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 4-3** New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -ArchiveType | <p>The type of archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.</p> <p>The valid archive types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ DominoJournal</li><li>■ DominoMailbox</li><li>■ ExchangeJournal</li><li>■ ExchangeMailbox</li><li>■ ExchangePublicFolder</li><li>■ FileSystem</li><li>■ InternetMail</li><li>■ Shared</li><li>■ SharePoint</li><li>■ SharePointStructured</li><li>■ SMTP</li></ul> <p>In addition, the archive types that the Get-EVArchive cmdlet returns are also valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTP</li></ul> <p>If you intend to use Compliance Accelerator with Skype for Business, we recommend that you use an SMTP archive.</p> <p>You must specify the <code>ArchiveName</code> parameter with this parameter.</p> <p>You can specify the <code>ArchiveId</code> parameter instead of the <code>ArchiveName</code> parameter and the <code>ArchiveType</code> parameter.</p> |
| -WhatIf      | <p>If specified, <code>WhatIf</code> runs the command in test mode. You can see the expected changes without implementing them.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| -Confirm     | <p>Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Examples

- `New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -Enabled $True -EVServer 'EVServer.example.com' -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveName SFBLocal -ArchiveType SMTP`  
Adds skype01.example.com as a new Skype for Business archiving target.

- `$archiveType = (Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName "SkypeForBusiness Archive 2015_Target").ArchiveType;  
New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -Enabled $True -EVServer 'EVServer.example.com' -RetentionCategory "SkypeForBusiness Retention" -ArchiveName "SkypeForBusiness Archive 2015_Target" -ArchiveType $archiveType`  
Uses `Get-EVArchive` to retrieve the archive type, and then stores the value in a variable. Adds a new Skype for Business archiving target using the stored archive type value.

## Output

`New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` returns an object of type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVSkypeForBusinessTarget`, which comprises the following properties:

**Table 4-4** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SiteId             | String | The ID of the site to which the Skype for Business archiving target belongs.                                                                                        |
| TargetComputerFQDN | String | The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.                                                                                  |
| EVServer           | String | The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target. |
| SMTPTaskId         | String | The ID of the SMTP Archiving task that archives Skype for Business data.                                                                                            |

**Table 4-4** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties (*continued*)

| Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RetentionCategory    | String  | The name of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target. If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the conversations. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the target properties. |
| RetentionCategoryId  | String  | The ID of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target. If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ArchiveName          | String  | The name of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ArchiveId            | String  | The ID of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ArchiveType          | Object  | The type of archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ArchiveSamplingReady | Boolean | Whether the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target is compatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling ( <b>True</b> ) or not ( <b>False</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| VaultStoreName       | String  | The name of the vault store that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Enabled              | Boolean | Whether the Skype for Business target is enabled for exporting data to the holding folder ( <b>True</b> ) or not ( <b>False</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Table 4-4** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties (*continued*)

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ExportLogOnAccount | String | The account that Enterprise Vault uses to access the Skype for Business target. By default, the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task is used. You can specify a different account for each individual target using <code>Set-EVSkypeforBusinessTarget</code> if required. |

### Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 93.
- See [“Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 103.
- See [“Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 105.

## Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

`Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` removes a Skype for Business archiving target from the Enterprise Vault directory. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteId` parameter and `Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

To remove a Skype for Business archiving target, you must specify the fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.

When you create a target, you associate it with an account on the Enterprise Vault server. This account requires the following permissions on the server that processes the Skype for Business target:

- Membership of the local Administrators group.
- The Log On As a Service right.
- Full access to the SMTP holding folder.

By default, the `Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` cmdlet prompts you to revoke the permissions. Include the `-RevokePermission` parameter to suppress this prompt when you run the cmdlet as part of a PowerShell script.

---

**Warning:** Before you remove a target, you must disable it and wait for the holding folder to empty. If you do not disable the target, Enterprise Vault stops you from deleting it. After you have deleted the target, you must restart the SMTP Archiving task. If you do not complete these activities in this order, you may lose data.

---

`Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` fails if you specify a Skype for Business archiving target that does not exist.

`Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget [[-SiteId] <String>]
[-TargetComputerFQDN] <String> [-RevokePermission <Boolean>] [-WhatIf]
[-Confirm] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 4-5** Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId                        | The ID of the site that contains the Skype for Business archiving target that you want to remove.<br><br>You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| -TargetComputerFQDN (required) | The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -RevokePermission              | Enterprise Vault can remove the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that is associated with the target: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Membership of the local Administrators group.</li><li>■ The Log On As a Service right.</li><li>■ Full access to the SMTP holding folder.</li></ul> When you set this parameter to <code>\$True</code> , Enterprise Vault removes the permissions automatically. When you set it to <code>\$False</code> , Enterprise Vault does not remove the permissions. You must remove them manually.<br><br>Setting this parameter stops the cmdlet from prompting you to remove the permissions. If you omit this parameter, Enterprise Vault prompts you to remove the permissions. |
| -WhatIf                        | If specified, <code>WhatIf</code> runs the command in test mode. You can see the expected changes without implementing them.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| -Confirm                       | By default, you are prompted before the delete operation is actioned. To avoid the confirmation prompt, use <code>-Confirm:\$False</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



## Examples

- `Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com"`  
Removes the Skype for Business archiving target that is associated with the target computer `skype01.example.com`.
- `Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget | Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget`  
Removes all Skype for Business archiving targets for the current site.
- `Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RevokePermission $false`  
Removes the Skype for Business archiving target that is associated with the target computer `skype01.example.com`, without removing the permissions from the account that is associated with the target.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 93.
- See [“New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 96.
- See [“Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 105.

# Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` sets or updates the properties of a Skype for Business archiving target. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteId` parameter and `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` sets or updates the Skype for Business archiving target information in the Enterprise Vault directory.

To set or update the properties of a Skype for Business target, specify the fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server. Use `-TargetComputerFQDN`.

---

**Note:** You must specify the fully qualified domain name of an individual Skype for Business computer, and not a Front End pool.

---

Also specify any new settings or replacement settings. These can include the following:

- The Enterprise Vault server. Use `-EVServer`.

- The retention category or retention plan to associate with the Skype for Business archiving target.  
For the retention category, use `-RetentionCategory` or `-RetentionCategoryId`.  
For the retention plan, use `-RetentionPlan`.
- The archive to associate with the Skype for Business target. Use `-ArchiveId`, or `-ArchiveName` with `-ArchiveType`.
- The `-Enabled` parameter. Use `$True` to start exporting from the Skype for Business target to the holding folder immediately. Use `$False` to stop exporting.
- The account details for accessing the Skype for Business target. Use `-ExportLogonCredential` to specify the account details as a `PSCredential` object. Use `-ExportLogonAccount` and `-Password` to specify the user name as a string, and the password as a secure string.
- The `-RemoveExportLogonAccount` parameter. When you specify this parameter, Enterprise Vault stops using the account that is assigned to the target for accessing the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault starts using the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task.

`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` fails if you specify a Skype for Business archiving target that does not exist.

`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` fails if you specify the `-Enabled` parameter to start archiving immediately, and the SMTP Archiving task is stopped.

`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` fails if you use the `-EVServer` parameter to specify a new Enterprise Vault server and any of the following is true:

- The new Enterprise Vault server is already hosting a Skype for Business target.
- The SMTP Archiving task is not installed on the new Enterprise Vault server.

`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` displays a warning if you specify an archive that is incompatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling. If you intend to use Compliance Accelerator with Skype for Business, we recommend that you use an SMTP archive.

`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget [[-SiteId] <String>]
[-TargetComputerFQDN] <String> [-Enabled <Boolean>] [-EVServer
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId
<String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-ArchiveName <String>]
[-ArchiveId <String>] [-ArchiveType <Object>] [-ExportLogonCredential
```

```
<PSCredential>] [-ExportLogonAccount <String> [-Password
<SecureString>]] [-RemoveExportLogonAccount] [-AssignPermission
<Boolean>] [-RevokePermission <Boolean>] [-WhatIf] [-Confirm]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 4-6** Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId                        | <p>The ID of the site to which the Skype for Business archiving target belongs.</p> <p>You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| -TargetComputerFQDN (required) | <p>The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| -Enabled                       | <p>Whether to start exporting from the Skype for Business target to the holding folder (\$True) or not (\$False).</p> <p>If the SMTP Archiving task is running, and you enable the target, Enterprise Vault starts exporting data from the target immediately. However, if you subsequently disable the target, Enterprise Vault stops exporting new data from the target but continues to archive any remaining data in the holding folder.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| -EVServer                      | <p>The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target.</p> <p>By default, Enterprise Vault uses the user account that is specified for the SMTP Archiving task to access the computer that is running Skype for Business Server. If you want to use a different user account, specify the account with the <code>-ExportLogOnCredential</code> parameter, or <code>-ExportLogonAccount</code> parameter.</p> <p>If you update the target to use a new Enterprise Vault server, Enterprise Vault uses the user account with the same name on the new server to access Skype for Business. This user account on the new server therefore requires the appropriate permissions.</p> |

**Table 4-6** Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -RetentionCategory   | <p>The name of an existing retention category to be associated with the Skype for Business target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type. However, if you specify a retention plan, you can only use an SMTP archive.</p> <p>If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.</p> <p>You can specify the <code>RetentionCategoryId</code> parameter instead of this parameter.</p>                                                                 |
| -RetentionCategoryId | <p>The ID of an existing retention category to be associated with the Skype for Business target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type. However, if you specify a retention plan, you can only use an SMTP archive.</p> <p>If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.</p> <p>You can specify the <code>RetentionCategory</code> parameter instead of this parameter.</p>                                                                     |
| -RetentionPlan       | <p>The name of an existing retention plan to be associated with the target. The retention category that you have defined in the plan is assigned to the target's conversations and to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores them. If this archive already has a retention plan, <code>Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget</code> cannot associate a new plan with the target.</p> <p>Note that you cannot do either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Specify both a retention category and a retention plan.</li><li>■ Assign a retention plan to a non-SMTP archive.</li></ul> |

**Table 4-6** Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -ArchiveName | <p>The name of the archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.</p> <p>You must specify the <code>ArchiveType</code> parameter with this parameter.</p> <p>You can specify the <code>ArchiveId</code> parameter instead of the <code>ArchiveName</code> parameter and the <code>ArchiveType</code> parameter.</p> |
| -ArchiveId   | <p>The ID of the archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.</p> <p>You can specify the <code>ArchiveName</code> parameter and the <code>ArchiveType</code> parameter instead of this parameter.</p>                                                                                                             |

**Table 4-6** Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-ArchiveType</code> | <p>The type of archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target. The valid archive types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ DominoJournal</li><li>■ DominoMailbox</li><li>■ ExchangeJournal</li><li>■ ExchangeMailbox</li><li>■ ExchangePublicFolder</li><li>■ FileSystem</li><li>■ InternetMail</li><li>■ Shared</li><li>■ SharePoint</li><li>■ SharePointStructured</li><li>■ SMTP</li></ul> <p>In addition, the archive types that the <code>Get-EVArchive</code> cmdlet returns are also valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT</li><li>■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTP</li></ul> <p>If you intend to use Compliance Accelerator with Skype for Business, we recommend that you use an SMTP archive.</p> <p>You must specify the <code>ArchiveName</code> parameter with this parameter.</p> <p>You can specify the <code>ArchiveId</code> parameter instead of the <code>ArchiveName</code> parameter and the <code>ArchiveType</code> parameter.</p> |

**Table 4-6** Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-ExportLogOnCredential</code>    | <p>A PowerShell PSCredential object containing the logon credentials for accessing the Skype for Business target.</p> <p>You can create a PSCredential object using the <code>Get-Credential</code> cmdlet.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>-ExportLogonAccount</code>       | <p>A string containing the user name for accessing the Skype for Business target. If you specify this parameter, you must also specify the <code>-Password</code> parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>-Password</code>                 | <p>A secure string containing the password for accessing the Skype for Business target. Use this parameter with the <code>-ExportLogonAccount</code> parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>-RemoveExportLogonAccount</code> | <p>If specified, Enterprise Vault stops using the account that is assigned to the target for accessing the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault uses the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task. By default, this is the Vault Service account.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>-AssignPermission</code>         | <p>Enterprise Vault can add the required permissions to the account on the Enterprise Vault server that is associated with the target:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Membership of the local Administrators group.</li><li>■ The Log On As a Service right.</li><li>■ Full access to the SMTP holding folder.</li></ul> <p>When you set this parameter to <code>\$True</code>, Enterprise Vault adds the permissions automatically. When you set it to <code>\$False</code>, Enterprise Vault does not add the permissions. You must add them manually.</p> <p>Setting this parameter stops the cmdlet from prompting you to add the permissions. If you omit this parameter, Enterprise Vault prompts you to add the permissions.</p> <p>Use this parameter with <code>-ExportLogOnCredential</code>, <code>-ExportLogonAccount</code>, or <code>-EVServer</code>.</p> |

**Table 4-6** Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -RevokePermission | <p>Enterprise Vault can remove the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that is associated with the target:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Membership of the local Administrators group.</li><li>■ The Log On As a Service right.</li><li>■ Full access to the SMTP holding folder.</li></ul> <p>When you set this parameter to <code>\$True</code>, Enterprise Vault removes the permissions automatically. When you set it to <code>\$False</code>, Enterprise Vault does not remove the permissions. You must remove them manually.</p> <p>Setting this parameter stops the cmdlet from prompting you to remove the permissions. If you omit this parameter, Enterprise Vault prompts you to remove the permissions.</p> <p>Use this parameter with<br/><code>-ExportLogOnCredential</code>,<br/><code>-ExportLogonAccount</code>,<br/><code>-RemoveExportLogonAccount</code>, or <code>-EVServer</code>.</p> |
| -WhatIf           | <p>If specified, <code>WhatIf</code> runs the command in test mode. You can see the expected changes without implementing them.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -Confirm          | <p>Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Examples

- `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ArchiveName SFBLocal -ArchiveType SMTP`  
Updates the archive of the Skype for Business target "skype01.example.com".
- `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -Enabled $True`  
Updates the Skype for Business target "skype01.example.com" so that it is enabled for exporting data to the holding folder.
- `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -EVServer 'EVServer.example.com'`



Updates the Enterprise Vault server for the Skype for Business target

```
"skype01.example.com".
```

- `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveName SFBLocal -ArchiveType SMTP`

Updates the `skype01.example.com` Skype for Business archiving target with new settings.

- `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RetentionCategoryId 11B6...EV1004.example.com`

Updates the retention category of the Skype for Business target

```
"skype01.example.com".
```

- `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RetentionCategoryId 11B6...EV1004.example.com -ArchiveName SFBLocal -ArchiveType SMTP`

Updates the retention category and archive of the Skype for Business target

```
"skype01.example.com".
```

- `$archiveType = (Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName "SkypeForBusiness Archive 2015_Target").ArchiveType;  
Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RetentionCategory "SkypeForBusiness Retention" -ArchiveName "SkypeForBusiness Archive 2015_Target" -ArchiveType $archiveType`

Uses `Get-EVArchive` to retrieve the archive type, and then stores the value in a variable. Updates the settings of a Skype for Business archiving target using the stored archive type value.

- `$cred = Get-Credential  
Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnCredential $cred`

Displays a Windows PowerShell credential dialog box and stores the user name and password in the `$cred` variable. Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target.

- `$pwd = ConvertTo-SecureString "mypassword" -AsPlainText -Force  
Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnAccount example\sfbadmin -Password $pwd`

Stores the password in a secure string. Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the specified user name and password when it connects to the Skype for Business target.

- `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RemoveExportLogonAccount`

Stops using the account that is assigned to the target for accessing the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault uses the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task. By default, this is the Vault Service account.

- `$cred = Get-Credential`  
`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnCredential $cred -AssignPermission $true`

Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault automatically adds the required permissions to the account on the Enterprise Vault server. Enterprise Vault does not display a prompt about assigning permissions to the new account, but it does display a prompt about removing the permissions from the old account that was previously associated with the target.

- `$cred = Get-Credential`  
`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnCredential $cred -RevokePermission $false`

Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault does not remove the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that was previously associated with the target. Enterprise Vault displays a prompt about assigning permissions to the new account, but it does not display a prompt about removing the permissions from the old account.

- `$cred = Get-Credential`  
`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnCredential $cred -AssignPermission $false -RevokePermission $true`

Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault does not add the required permissions to the account on the Enterprise Vault server. Enterprise Vault removes the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that was previously associated with

the target. Enterprise Vault does not display a prompt about adding or removing permissions.

- `Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -EVServer 'EVServer.example.com' -AssignPermission $false -RevokePermission $true`

Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that it uses a new Enterprise Vault server. Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target. It also removes the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that was previously associated with the target. It does not add the required permissions to the account on the new Enterprise Vault server, or display a prompt about adding or removing permissions.

## Output

`Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget` returns an object of type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVSkypeForBusinessTarget`, which has the following properties.

**Table 4-7** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SiteId             | String | The ID of the site to which the Skype for Business archiving target belongs.                                                                                            |
| TargetComputerFQDN | String | The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.                                                                                      |
| EVServer           | String | The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes the conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target. |
| SMTPTaskId         | String | The ID of the SMTP Archiving task that archives Skype for Business data.                                                                                                |

**Table 4-7** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties (*continued*)

| Name                 | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RetentionCategory    | String  | The name of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target. If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the conversations. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the target properties. |
| RetentionCategoryId  | String  | The ID of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target. If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ArchiveName          | String  | The name of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ArchiveId            | String  | The ID of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ArchiveType          | Object  | The type of archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ArchiveSamplingReady | Boolean | Whether the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target is compatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling ( <b>True</b> ) or not ( <b>False</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| VaultStoreName       | String  | The name of the vault store that is associated with the Skype for Business target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Enabled              | Boolean | Whether the Skype for Business target is enabled for exporting data to the holding folder ( <b>True</b> ) or not ( <b>False</b> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Table 4-7** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties (*continued*)

| Name               | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ExportLogOnAccount | String | The account that Enterprise Vault uses to access the Skype for Business target. By default, the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task is used. You can specify a different account for each individual target using <code>Set-EVSkypeforBusinessTarget</code> if required. |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 93.
- See [“New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 96.
- See [“Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget”](#) on page 103.

# Archiving: SMTP

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder](#)
- [Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation](#)
- [Get-EVSMTPPolicy](#)
- [Get-EVSMTPServerSettings](#)
- [Get-EVSMTPTarget](#)
- [New-EVSMTPPolicy](#)
- [New-EVSMTPServerSettings](#)
- [New-EVSMTPTarget](#)
- [Remove-EVSMTPPolicy](#)
- [Remove-EVSMTPTarget](#)
- [Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation](#)
- [Set-EVSMTPPolicy](#)
- [Set-EVSMTPServerSettings](#)
- [Set-EVSMTPTarget](#)
- [Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings](#)

## Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder

`Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder` displays details of the SMTP holding folder that is configured on the Enterprise Vault server where you run the cmdlet. If the SMTP

Archiving task is not configured, `Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder` produces no output. If the SMTP Archiving task cannot locate the holding folder, the total values displayed by `Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder` are zero.

`Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

## Examples

- `Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder`  
Displays details of the SMTP holding folder that is configured on the Enterprise Vault server where you run the cmdlet.

## Output

`Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder` returns an object of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.SMTPHoldingFolder`, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

**Table 5-1** Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder properties

| Name                      | Type   | Description                                                                         |
|---------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TaskName                  | String | The name of the SMTP Archiving task that is using the holding folder.               |
| TaskEntryId               | String | The directory entry ID of the SMTP Archiving task that is using the holding folder. |
| Path                      | String | The full path to the SMTP holding folder.                                           |
| TotalQuotaGBytesFree      | Double | The total space unused, in gigabytes                                                |
| TotalQuotaGBytesUsed      | Double | The total space used, in gigabytes.                                                 |
| TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable | Double | The total space available, in gigabytes.                                            |

# Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation

`Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation` displays the location of the message tracking log file on the specified Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the specified site. If you do not specify an SMTP server, the cmdlet displays the location of the message tracking log files on all Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID, the cmdlet uses the site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.

`Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation [[-SiteId] <String>]
[[-Identifier] <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-2** Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation parameters

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code>     | The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings belong.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>-Identifier</code> | The computer name, computer alternate name, or computer entry ID of the SMTP server for which to retrieve the message tracking log file location. A list of the SMTP servers in the site is displayed on the <b>Message Tracking</b> tab of the SMTP properties in the Enterprise Vault Administration Console. To open the SMTP properties, right-click the <b>SMTP</b> container under <b>Targets</b> , and select <b>Properties</b> . |

## Examples

- `Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation`  
Retrieves the location of the message tracking log files on all the SMTP servers in the Enterprise Vault site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.
- `Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com`  
Retrieves the location of the message tracking log file on the SMTP server with the name, "abc.example.com", in the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- `Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation -Identifier 109...example.com`  
Retrieves the location of the message tracking log file on the SMTP server with the entry ID, "109...example.com", in the Enterprise Vault site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.



## Output

`Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation` returns an object of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings`, which contains the properties that are listed in the following table.

**Table 5-3** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties

| Name            | Type   | Description                                          |
|-----------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------|
| ComputerName    | String | The name of the computer that hosts the SMTP server. |
| LogFileLocation | String | The location of the message tracking log file.       |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation”](#) on page 151.
- See [“Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 168.

# Get-EVSMTPPolicy

`Get-EVSMTPPolicy` retrieves details of all the SMTP policies for the Enterprise Vault site you specify. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteID` parameter, and `Get-EVSMTPPolicy` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID. You can also retrieve the properties of a specific policy using the `-Name` parameter.

`Get-EVSMTPPolicy` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Get-EVSMTPPolicy [-SiteId] <String> [[-Name] <String>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-4** Get-EVSMTPPolicy parameters

| Parameter                       | Description                                             |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code> (required) | The ID of the site whose policies you want to retrieve. |
| <code>-Name</code>              | The name of the SMTP policy you want to retrieve.       |

## Examples

- `Get-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId 13E...example.com`  
Retrieves all the SMTP policies configured in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

- `Get-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name "SMTP policy"`

Or:

```
Get-EVSMTPPolicy "SMTP policy"
```

Retrieves the properties of the SMTP policy, "SMTP policy". For example:

```
SiteId : 13E...example.com
Name : SMTP policy
Description : SMTP policy
IsADefaultPolicy : True
EntryId : 125...example.com
```

- You can use the following sequence of commands to view the properties of an SMTP policy and its X-Header details:

- `$sp = Get-EVSMTPPolicy 13E...example.com "SMTP policy"`

Retrieves the SMTP policy into the `$sp` variable.

- `$sp`

Displays the information contained in the `$sp` variable. For example:

```
SiteId : 13E...example.com
Name : SMTP policy
Description :
IsADefaultPolicy : False
EntryId : 170...example.com
```

- `$sp.XHeaders`

Displays X-Headers. For example:

```
HeadersList

{x-sender}
```

- `$sp.XHeaders.HeadersList`

Displays a detailed listing of X-Headers. For example:

| Name     | ValueType | Searchable | Retrievable |
|----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| ----     | -----     | -----      | -----       |
| x-sender | 0         | 0          | 0           |

- You can use the following sequence of commands to list the SMTP targets associated with the specified SMTP policy:

- `$sp = Get-EVSMTPPolicy 13E...example.com "SMTP policy"`

Retrieves the SMTP policy into the `$sp` variable.

- `$sp.GetTargets()`

Lists all the SMTP targets associated with the policy. For example:

```
user1@example.com
user2@example.com
user3@example.com
```

## Output

`Get-EVSMTPPolicy` returns objects of the type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy`, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

**Table 5-5** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy properties

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description      | String  | The description of the SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| EntryId          | String  | The directory entry ID of the SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| IsADefaultPolicy | Boolean | <code>\$true</code> if the SMTP policy is a default policy, or <code>\$false</code> if it is not.                                                                                                                                        |
| Name             | String  | The name of the SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SiteId           | String  | The site ID to which the SMTP policy belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| XHeaders         | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders</code> : Provides a list of X-Headers associated with the SMTP policy. For more information on X-Header lists, type <code>get-help about_SMTPXHeaders</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“New-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 131.
- See [“Remove-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 149.
- See [“Set-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 152.



```
SMTPConnectionControl : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin
 .SMTPConnectionControlList
MessageTracking : True
IncludeSubjectLineInLogs : True
DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs: 30
```

- \$sp.SMTPConnectionControl.SMTPConnectionList  
Displays the connection control list. The list contains the names or IP addresses of the hosts that are allowed to connect to the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers. The host names should be fully qualified domain names.

```
Connections

{test.example.com}
```

- \$sp.SMTPConnectionControl.SMTPConnectionList.Connections  
Displays a detailed list of connection controls. Type shows the value of the \_EV\_SMTP\_CONNECTION enumeration.

```
Type Value
---- -
EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_HOSTNAME test.example.com
```

Output

Get-EVSMTPServerSettings returns an object of the type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

Table 5-7 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties

| Name                         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Authentication               | Object | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION enumeration value: Specifies whether authentication is required for incoming connections. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.                                                                                                                            |
| AuthenticationAllowPlainText | Object | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT enumeration value: Specifies whether plain text authentication is allowed for incoming connections. If authentication is disabled this value defaults to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt. |

**Table 5-7** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties  
(continued)

| Name                              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AuthenticationEmail<br>Address    | String  | The identity of the authentication user, if authentication is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| DaysToKeepMessage<br>TrackingLogs | Integer | The number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted.                                                                                                                                                      |
| IncludeSubjectLineInLogs          | Boolean | Specifies whether the subject line of the message is logged in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. <code>\$true</code> if the subject line is included in the logs, or <code>\$false</code> if the subject line is not logged.                                                              |
| MaxMessageSize                    | Integer | Maximum SMTP message size (in MB).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| MessageTracking                   | Boolean | Specifies whether message tracking is enabled. <code>\$true</code> if SMTP message tracking is enabled, or <code>\$false</code> if message tracking is disabled.                                                                                                                                           |
| Port                              | Integer | The port number on which the SMTP servers listen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| SiteId                            | String  | The ID of the site to which the SMTP server settings belong.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SMTPConnectionControl             | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControlList</code> : Provides a list of allowed connections to the SMTP servers. For more information on managing the list of allowed connections, type <code>get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList</code> at the PowerShell prompt.                 |
| Tls                               | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_TLS</code> enumeration value: Enumeration value that specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. For details of the enumeration values, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |
| TlsCertificateInfo                | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.TlsCertificate</code> : Provides information about the TLS certificate used for SMTP connections.                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“New-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 133.
- See [“Set-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 153.
- See [“Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 168.

# Get-EVSMTPTarget

`Get-EVSMTPTarget` returns all the SMTP target addresses that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteId` parameter, and `Get-EVSMTPTarget` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID. If you specify the name of an SMTP target, then `Get-EVSMTPTarget` gets the properties of that target address. See the help for `New-EVSMTPTarget` for a description of the properties.

When you run `New-EVSMTPTarget`, `Set-EVSMTPTarget`, or `Remove-EVSMTPTarget`, Enterprise Vault updates the SMTP target information in the Enterprise Vault directory, and on each Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the site. If Enterprise Vault is unable to update the SMTP target on any of the SMTP servers, you can use the `GetFailedEVServerList` function to list the servers that Enterprise Vault could not update.

`Get-EVSMTPTarget` is provided by the snap-in  
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Get-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [[-Name] <String>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-8** Get-EVSMTPTarget parameters

| Parameter                       | Description                                                |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code> (required) | The ID of the site whose SMTP target you want to retrieve. |
| <code>-Name</code>              | The address of the SMTP target to retrieve.                |

## Examples

- `Get-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com`  
Returns all the SMTP targets that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
- You can use the following sequence of commands to return information about the SMTP target `JohnDoe@example.com`:
  - `$st = New-Object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget`  
Uses `New-Object` to create a new variable called `$st` to hold an `SMTPTarget` object.
  - `$st.Name = "JohnDoe@example.com"`

Specifies JohnDoe@example.com as the target to be retrieved, using the `Name` parameter.

- `$st.Read()`

Retrieves information about the specified SMTP target into `$st` using the `Read` method.

- `$st`

Displays the target information contained in the `$st` variable. For example:

```
Name : JohnDoe@example.com
PolicyName : Default SMTP Policy
PolicyId : 138...example.com
RetentionCategory : Default Retention Category (From Plan)
RetentionCategoryId : 100...example.com
ArchivingEnabled : true
TargetArchives : {exchangearchive}
SiteId : 13E...example.com
TargetType : SMTPMailboxJournaling
```

In this case, the cmdlet appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name. A retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the SMTP target. The retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to the archived items is the one that is defined in the retention plan.

You can also display this information using either of the following commands:

- `Get-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com`

- `Get-EVSMTPTarget 13E...example.com JohnDoe@example.com`

- You can use the following sequence of commands to return information about an SMTP target, and find the list of servers on which the target was not updated by any of `New-EVSMTPTarget`, `Set-EVSMTPTarget`, or `Remove-EVSMTPTarget`:

- `$st = Get-EVSMTPTarget 13E...example.com JohnDoe@example.com`

Retrieves the SMTP target into the `$st` variable.

- `$st`

Displays the target information held in `$st`. For example:

```
Name : JohnDoe@example.com
PolicyName : Default SMTP Policy
PolicyId : 138...example.com
RetentionCategory : Default Retention Category (From Plan)
RetentionCategoryId : 100...example.com
```



```
ArchivingEnabled : true
TargetArchives : {exchangearchive}
SiteId : 13E...example.com
TargetType : SMTPMailboxJournaling
```

- `$st.TargetArchives`

Displays in tabular format the following details of the archives associated with the target in `$st`:

| Column title | Example value       |
|--------------|---------------------|
| Name         | JohnDoe@example.com |
| ArchiveName  | exchangearchive     |
| ArchiveType  | ExchangeMailbox     |
| ArchiveId    | 128D...com          |
| VaultStore   | Express Vault Store |
| EVServerName | ev.example.com      |

- `$st.GetFailedEVServerList()`

Displays the list of Enterprise Vault servers on which the target was not updated. For example:

```
EV1101, EVSMTP11
```

## Output

`Get-EVSMTPTarget` returns objects of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget` and `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtptargetArchiveInformation`, which contain the properties listed in the following tables.

**Table 5-9** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchivingEnabled | Boolean | <code>\$true</code> if messages sent to or from the SMTP target are currently being archived, or <code>\$false</code> if they are not. |
| Name             | String  | The SMTP target address.                                                                                                               |

**Table 5-9** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties  
(continued)

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PolicyId            | String | The ID of the SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| PolicyName          | String | The SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| RetentionCategory   | String | The name of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.<br><br>If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the SMTP target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the items. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the SMTP target properties. |
| RetentionCategoryId | String | The ID of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.<br><br>As with RetentionCategory, this is dependent on whether you have assigned a retention plan to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores the items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| SiteId              | String | The ID of the site to which the target belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TargetArchives      | Object | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtpTargetArchiveInformation: Provides a list of archives that are associated with the SMTP target address. For more information on TargetArchives details, type <code>get-help about_SmtpTargetArchiveInformation</code> at the PowerShell prompt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| TargetType          | Object | The type of the SMTP journaling configuration associated with the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Table 5-10** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtpTargetArchiveInformation properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                             |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchiveId      | String | The ID of the archive associated with the SMTP target.                                  |
| ArchiveName    | String | The name of the archive associated with the SMTP target.                                |
| ArchiveType    | Object | The type of the archive associated with the SMTP target.                                |
| EVServerName   | String | The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the vault store.                                 |
| Name           | String | The SMTP target address.                                                                |
| VaultStoreName | String | The name of the vault store that contains the archive that is used for the SMTP target. |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“New-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 139.
- See [“Remove-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 150.
- See [“Set-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 160.

# New-EVSMTPPolicy

`New-EVSMTPPolicy` creates a new SMTP policy with the specified name, description, and X-Header list. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteID` parameter, and `New-EVSMTPPolicy` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID. `New-EVSMTPPolicy` fails if you specify a policy name that already exists.

`New-EVSMTPPolicy` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
New-EVSMTPPolicy [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-Description
<String>] [-XHeaders <Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-11** New-EVSMTPPolicy parameters

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required) | The ID of the site to which you want to add the new SMTP policy.                                                                                                                         |
| -Name (required)   | The name of the new SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                         |
| -Description       | The description for the new SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                 |
| -XHeaders          | The X-Headers to add to the new SMTP policy.<br><br>For more information about the management of X-Header lists, type <code>get-help about_SMTPXHeaders</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |

## Examples

- `New-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name "SMTP policy" -Description "SMTP policy created using PowerShell"`  
Creates a new SMTP policy called "SMTP policy", with the description "SMTP policy created using PowerShell".
- You can use the following sequence of commands to create an X-Headers object, add two X-Headers to the object, then create a new SMTP policy:
  - `$xheaders = New-Object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders`  
Creates an X-Headers object.
  - `$xheaders.Add('x-code1')`  
`$xheaders.Add('x-code2')`  
These commands add X-Headers "x-code1" and "x-code2" to the X-Headers object.
  - `New-EVSMTPPolicy -Name "SMTP policy" -XHeaders $xheaders`  
Creates a new SMTP policy called "SMTP policy", adds the new X-Headers to it, and produces the following output:

```
SiteId : 13E...example.com
EntryId : 11E...example.com
IsADefaultPolicy : False
XHeaders : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders
Name : SMTP policy
Description :
```

## Output

`New-EVSMTPPolicy` returns an object of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy`, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

**Table 5-12** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy properties

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description      | String  | The description of the SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| EntryId          | String  | The directory entry ID of the SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| IsADefaultPolicy | Boolean | <code>\$true</code> if the SMTP policy is a default policy, or <code>\$false</code> if it is not.                                                                                                                                        |
| Name             | String  | The name of the SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SiteId           | String  | The site ID to which the SMTP policy belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| XHeaders         | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders</code> : Provides a list of X-Headers associated with the SMTP policy. For more information on X-Header lists, type <code>get-help about_SMTPXHeaders</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 121.
- See [“Remove-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 149.
- See [“Set-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 152.

# New-EVSMTPServerSettings

`New-EVSMTPServerSettings` creates the initial settings for all Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteID` parameter, and `New-EVSMTPServerSettings` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

This cmdlet fails if SMTP settings for site already exist.

`New-EVSMTPServerSettings` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
New-EVSMTPServerSettings [[-SiteId] <String>] -Port <Integer>
[-MaxMessageSize <Integer>] -Authentication
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION enumeration
value> [-AuthenticationCredentials
<System.Management.Automation.PSCredential>]
-AuthenticationAllowPlainText
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT
enumeration value> -Tls <Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_TLS
enumeration value> [-TlsCertificateFile <String>]
[-TlsSecurePassphrase <System.Security.SecureString>]
[-SMTPConnectionControl
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControlList>]
[-MessageTracking <Boolean>] [-IncludeSubjectLineInLogs <Boolean>]
[-DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs <Integer>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-13** New-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId                    | The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings apply.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| -Port (required)           | The port number to be used by the SMTP servers in the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| -MaxMessageSize            | The maximum message size that the SMTP servers accept (in MB). The SMTP servers will reject messages that are larger than the specified size.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| -Authentication (required) | The enumeration value specifies whether authentication is enabled for SMTP connections to the SMTP servers. If the value <code>EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE</code> is specified, hosts that connect to the SMTP servers must supply the credentials specified by the parameter <code>-AuthenticationCredentials</code> . If the value <code>EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_DISABLE</code> is specified, then <code>-AuthenticationCredentials</code> is not required. For details of the enumerations used, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> . |

**Table 5-13** New-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-AuthenticationCredentials</code>               | The credentials that hosts must use when connecting to SMTP servers in the site. This parameter is only required if <code>-Authentication</code> is set to <code>EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>-AuthenticationAllowPlainText</code> (required) | Enumeration value that specifies whether plain text authentication is enabled for SMTP connections to the SMTP servers. If <code>-Authentication</code> is set to <code>EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_DISABLE</code> , this value is always set to <code>EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER</code> .<br><br>If <code>EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_TLS</code> is specified, then TLS must be enabled on the SMTP servers or an appropriate exception message is generated.<br><br>For details of the enumerations used, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> . |
| <code>-Tls</code> (required)                          | The enumeration value specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. The protocol supported for encrypted connections is Transport Layer Security (TLS). If encrypted connections are supported, then you must specify values for the parameters <code>-TlsCertificateFile</code> and <code>-TlsSecurePassphrase</code> . For details of the enumerations used, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> .                                                                                                                             |
| <code>-TlsCertificateFile</code>                      | The path of the TLS certificate file to use for encrypted connections to the SMTP servers. This parameter is not required if only unencrypted connections are supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>-TlsSecurePassphrase</code>                     | The TLS certificate file secure passphrase required for encrypted connections to the SMTP servers. This parameter is not required if only unencrypted connections are supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Table 5-13** New-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SMTPConnectionControl         | A list of hosts that can connect to the SMTP servers. For details of SMTPConnectionControlList object, type <code>get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| -MessageTracking               | Specifies whether message tracking is enabled for all the SMTP servers in the site. Set to <code>\$true</code> to enable SMTP message tracking. Set to <code>\$false</code> to disable message tracking. When message tracking is enabled, Enterprise Vault logs the details of messages that each SMTP server receives. By default, the message tracking log file is stored in <code>Reports\SMTP\SMTPService</code> in the Enterprise Vault program folder on each SMTP server. You can use <code>Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation</code> cmdlet to change the location of the message tracking log file. |
| -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs      | Specifies whether to log the subject line of the message in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. Set to <code>\$true</code> to log the subject line. The default is not to log the subject line ( <code>\$false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs | Specifies the number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted. Enter a value in the range 1 to 999. The default value is 30.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Examples

- `New-EVSMTPServerSettings -Port 25 -Authentication EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE -AuthenticationCredentials (New-Object System.Management.Automation.PSCredential -ArgumentList "user@example.com", ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force)) -AuthenticationAllowPlainText EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_TLS -Tls EV_SMTP_TLS_ENCRYPTED_AND_UNENCRYPTED -TlsCertificateFile "C:\rsa.p12" -TlsSecurePassphrase ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force) -MessageTracking $true -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs $true -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs 45`



Creates the initial SMTP server settings for all SMTP servers in the specified site. The SMTP servers listen on port 25, authentication is enabled, plain text authentication is enabled on TLS, both encrypted and unencrypted connections are supported, message tracking is enabled, the subject line of each message is logged, and the log file is retained for 45 days from the date when the file was created.

```
■ C:\PS> $xConnectionList = new-object
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControllist
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_HOSTNAME", "Test")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_HOSTNAMESUFFIX",
"smtp.example.com")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_HOSTNAMEPATTERN",
"as-[a-z0-9]*-[a-z0-9]*.example.local")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_IPV4",
"192.168.1.1")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_IPV4INCIDR",
"192.168.1.1/24")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_IPV6",
"0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_IPV6INCIDR",
"0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001/128")
C:\PS> New-EVSMTPServerSettings -Port 25 -Authentication
EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE -AuthenticationCredentials
(New-Object System.Management.Automation.PSCredential -ArgumentList
"user@example.com", ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString
-AsPlainText -Force)) -Tls EV_SMTP_TLS_ENCRYPTED_AND_UNENCRYPTED
-TlsCertificateFile "C:\rsa.pl2" -TlsSecurePassphrase ("admin@123"
| ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force)
-SMTPConnectionControl $xConnectionList -MessageTracking : $true
-IncludeSubjectLineInLogs $true -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs 50

SiteId : 13E9...EV1101.example.com
Port : 25
MaxMessageSize : 0
Authentication : EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE
AuthenticationEmailAddress : user@example.com
AuthenticationAllowPlainText : EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION
 _ALLOWPLAINTEXT_TLS
Tls : EV_SMTP_TLS_ENCRYPTED_AND_UNENCRYPTED
TlsCertificateInfo : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin
 .TlsCertificate
```

```
SMTPConnectionControl : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin
 .SMTPConnectionControlList
MessageTracking : True
IncludeSubjectLineInLogs : True
DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs: 50
```

This sequence of commands creates the initial SMTP server settings for all SMTP servers in the specified site. The SMTP servers listen on port 25, authentication is enabled, plain text authentication is enabled on TLS, both encrypted and unencrypted connections are supported, message tracking is enabled, the subject line of each message is logged, and the log file is retained for 50 days from the date when the file was created. The allowed connections are added to the SMTPConnectionControlList object using different address formats.

## Output

`New-EVSMTPServerSettings` returns an object of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings`, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

**Table 5-14** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties

| Name                          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Authentication                | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION</code> enumeration value: Specifies whether authentication is required for incoming connections. For details of the enumeration values, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> at the PowerShell prompt.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| AuthenticationAllowPlainText  | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT</code> enumeration value: Enumeration value that specifies whether plain text authentication is allowed for incoming connections.<br><br>If authentication is disabled this value defaults to <code>_EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER</code> .<br><br>For details of the enumeration values, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |
| AuthenticationEmailAddress    | String  | The identity of the authentication user, if authentication is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs | Integer | The number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Table 5-14** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties  
(continued)

| Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IncludeSubjectLineInLogs | Boolean | Specifies whether the subject line of the message is logged in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. <code>\$true</code> if the subject line is included in the logs, or <code>\$false</code> if the subject line is not logged.                                                                |
| MaxMessageSize           | Integer | Maximum SMTP message size (in MB).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| MessageTracking          | Boolean | Specifies whether message tracking is enabled. <code>\$true</code> if SMTP message tracking is enabled, or <code>\$false</code> if message tracking is disabled.                                                                                                                                             |
| Port                     | Integer | The port number on which the SMTP servers listen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| SiteId                   | String  | The ID of the site to which the SMTP server settings belong.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SMTPConnectionControl    | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin</code><br><code>.SMTPConnectionControlList</code> : Provides a list of allowed connections to the SMTP servers. For more information on managing the list of allowed connections, type <code>get-help about_SMTPTConnectionControlList</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |
| Tls                      | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_TLS</code> enumeration value: Enumeration value that specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. For details of the enumeration values, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> at the PowerShell prompt.   |
| TlsCertificateInfo       | Object  | <code>Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.TlsCertificate</code> : Provides information about the TLS certificate used for SMTP connections.<br><br>For more information on the <code>TlsCertificate</code> object, type <code>get-help about_TlsCertificate</code> at the PowerShell prompt.                      |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 124.
- See [“Set-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 153.
- See [“Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 168.

# New-EVSMTPTarget

`New-EVSMTPTarget` adds a new SMTP target with the specified SMTP address and other properties. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteId` parameter, and

`New-EVSMTPTarget` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

`New-EVSMTPTarget` adds the SMTP target information to the directory and to each Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the site.

To add a new SMTP target, you must specify the following:

- The target SMTP email address (use `-Name`).
- An existing SMTP policy (use `-PolicyName` or `-PolicyId`).
- An existing retention category (use `-RetentionCategory` or `-RetentionCategoryId`) or retention plan (use `-RetentionPlan`). You cannot specify both a retention category and a retention plan.
- The list of archives that you want to associate with the target. Use `-ArchiveName` or `-ArchiveId` to associate a single archive. Use `-ArchiveNames` or `-ArchiveIds` to add multiple archives. You cannot specify both the archive ID and the archive name.
- The type of SMTP journaling configuration (use `-TargetType`)
- The type of archive to use (use `-ArchiveType`)

You can specify the policy and retention category using its name, ID, or both. If you use both a name and an ID, the two must relate to the same policy or retention category.

Use `-ArchivingEnabled $true` to enable archiving for the target or `-ArchivingEnabled $false` to disable archiving.

`New-EVSMTPTarget` fails if you specify a target that already exists, or if you specify SMTP settings that do not exist in the site.

If `New-EVSMTPTarget` fails to update the SMTP settings on any of the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers, the `GetFailedEVServerList` function can list the servers that were not updated. See the help for `Get-EVSMTPTarget` for an example.

`New-EVSMTPTarget` displays a warning if you have not installed or configured an SMTP server in the site. Enterprise Vault cannot archive target messages until you install and configure an SMTP server and SMTP Archiving task on an Enterprise Vault server. See *Installing and Configuring* for information on installing the SMTP Archiving components from the Enterprise Vault media. See *Setting up SMTP Archiving* for information on how to configure SMTP Archiving.

`New-EVSMTPTarget` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
New-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-PolicyId
<String>] [-PolicyName <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId <String>]
[-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-ArchiveId
<String>] [-ArchiveName <String>] [-TargetType] <object>
[-ArchiveType] <object> [-ArchivingEnabled <Boolean>] [-RetryCount
<String>] [-Force <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
New-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-PolicyId
<String>] [-PolicyName <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId <String>]
[-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-ArchiveIds
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveIDs>] [-ArchiveNames
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveNames>] [-TargetType]
<object> [-ArchiveType] <object> [-ArchivingEnabled <Boolean>]
[-RetryCount <String>] [-Force <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-15** New-EVSMTPTarget parameters

| Parameter            | Description                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId (required)   | The ID of the site in which you want to add the SMTP target.                      |
| -Name (required)     | The SMTP address of the target.                                                   |
| -PolicyId            | The ID of an existing SMTP policy to be associated with the SMTP target.          |
| -PolicyName          | The name of an existing SMTP policy to be associated with the SMTP target.        |
| -RetentionCategoryId | The ID of an existing retention category to be associated with the SMTP target.   |
| -RetentionCategory   | The name of an existing retention category to be associated with the SMTP target. |

**Table 5-15** New-EVSMTPTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-RetentionPlan</code>                                        | <p>The name of an existing retention plan to be associated with the SMTP target. The retention category that you have defined in the plan is assigned to the target's messages and to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores them. If the target's archive is associated with one or more targets that could be associated with other archives, the command updates the retention plan of all affected archives.</p> <p>If this archive already has a retention plan, <code>New-EVSMTPTarget</code> keeps that plan instead of applying the new one.</p> <p>Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ You cannot specify both a retention category and a retention plan.</li><li>■ You cannot assign a retention plan to Exchange Mailbox and Internet mail archives. You need to edit the properties of the archive to change the retention settings.</li></ul> |
| <code>-ArchiveId</code><br><code>-ArchiveName</code><br>(required) | <p>Use either <code>ArchiveId</code> or <code>ArchiveName</code> to specify the archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the target's messages.</p> <p>Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ You cannot specify both the archive ID and the archive name.</li><li>■ To associate multiple archives with an SMTP Journaling or SMTP Group Journaling target, use <code>ArchiveIds</code> or <code>ArchiveNames</code>.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 5-15 New-EVSMTPTarget parameters (continued)

| Parameter                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-ArchiveIds</code><br><code>-ArchiveNames</code><br>(required) | <p>Use either <code>ArchiveIds</code> or <code>ArchiveNames</code> to associate multiple archives with an SMTP Journaling or SMTP Group Journaling target. For details of <code>SMTPTargetArchiveIds</code> object, type <code>get-help about_SMTPTargetArchiveIds</code>.</p> <p>Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ You cannot specify both the archive ID and the archive name.</li><li>■ All archives associated with a target must have the same retention settings.</li><li>■ To associate a single archive with an SMTP Journaling or SMTP Group Journaling target, use <code>ArchiveId</code> or <code>ArchiveName</code>.</li><li>■ You cannot use these parameters when creating an SMTP Mailbox Journaling target.</li></ul> |
| <code>-TargetType</code> (required)                                  | <p>The type of SMTP journaling configuration. The valid target types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <code>SMTPJournaling</code></li><li>■ <code>SMTPMailboxJournaling</code></li><li>■ <code>SMTPGroupJournaling</code></li></ul> <p>The value you can specify here depends on how you have configured the SMTP site setting, <b>Selective Journal Archiving</b>. To add the target as an SMTP Mailbox Journaling or SMTP Group Journaling target, make sure that <b>Selective Journal Archiving</b> is either set to <b>Inclusive</b> or <b>Exclusive</b>. If <b>Selective Journal Archiving</b> is set to <b>Non-selective</b>, you can add this target as an SMTP Journaling target only.</p>                                                  |

**Table 5-15** New-EVSMTPTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -ArchiveType (required) | <p>The type of archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the messages from the target. The value you can specify here depends on the value you specify in -TargetType. If -TargetType is SMTPJournaling or SMTPGroupJournaling, you can specify one or more archive types. The valid archive types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ DominoJournal</li><li>■ ExchangeJournal</li><li>■ Shared</li><li>■ SMTP</li></ul> <p>If -TargetType is SMTPMailboxJournaling, you can specify one of the following archive types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ ExchangeMailbox</li><li>■ InternetMail</li></ul> |
| -ArchivingEnabled       | Set to <code>\$true</code> to archive the target's messages (incoming and outgoing). Set to <code>\$false</code> to disable archiving for the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| -RetryCount             | The maximum number of times New-EVSMTPTarget will attempt to update the target information on the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| -Force                  | Applies the retention plan specified in -RetentionPlan without prompting for confirmation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Examples

- ```
New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -TargetType SMTPMailboxJournaling -ArchiveType ExchangeMailbox
```

Adds a new SMTP Mailbox Journaling target, "JohnDoe@example.com", with the specified properties.
- ```
C:\PS> $archIds = new-object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveIDs
C:\PS> $archIds.Add("12DB...110000MW-EV-1-A")
C:\PS> $archIds.Add("15E1...210000MW-EV-1-A")
C:\PS> $archIds.Add("132C...410000MW-EV-1-A")
```



```
C:\PS> New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E9...EV1101.example.com -Name
Jrnl@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory
'Standard retention' ArchiveIds $archIds -TargetType SMTPJournaling
-ArchiveType SMTP -ArchivingEnabled $true
```

**Adds a new SMTP target, "Jrnl@example.com", with the specified properties and associates the specified archives with the SMTP target.**

- C:\PS> \$archNames = new-object  
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveNames  
C:\PS> \$archNames.Add("Archive1")  
C:\PS> \$archNames.Add("Archive2")  
C:\PS> New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name  
sales@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionPlan  
"Projects Retention Plan" ArchiveNames \$archNames -TargetType  
SMTPGroupJournaling -ArchiveType Shared

**Associates the retention plan "Projects Retention Plan" with the new SMTP target. It also associates the specified archives with the SMTP target.**

- C:\PS> \$archNames = new-object  
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveNames  
C:\PS> \$archNames.Add("SmtArchive")  
C:\PS> \$archNames.Add("ExchJournal")  
C:\PS> New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name  
Jrnl@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory  
'Standard retention' -ArchiveNames \$archNames -ArchiveType "SMTP,  
ExchangeJournal" -TargetType SMTPJournaling

**Adds a new SMTP journaling target, "Jrnl@example.com", with the specified properties and associates the specified SMTP and ExchangeJournal archives with the SMTP target.**

- C:\PS> \$archNames = new-object  
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveNames  
C:\PS> \$archNames.Add("SmtArchive")  
C:\PS> \$archNames.Add("ExchJournal")  
C:\PS> New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name  
Jrnl@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionPlan "Projects  
Retention Plan" -ArchiveNames \$archNames -ArchiveType "SMTP,  
ExchangeJournal" -TargetType SMTPJournaling

**Associates the retention plan "Projects Retention Plan" with a new SMTP journaling target. It also associates the archives of type SMTP and ExchangeJournal with the SMTP target.**

- C:\PS> New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E9...EV1101.example.com -Name Jrnl@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveId B2DE...EV1101.example.com -ArchiveType SMTP -TargetType SMTPJournaling -ArchivingEnabled \$true

Adds a new SMTP journaling target, "Jrnl@example.com", with the specified properties and associates the specified SMTP archive with the SMTP target.

- C:\PS> New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E9...EV1101.example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -ArchiveType SMTP -TargetType SMTPGroupJournaling -ArchivingEnabled \$true

Adds a new SMTP group journaling target, "JohnDoe@example.com", with the specified properties.

- C:\PS> New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveName ExchMbx -ArchiveType ExchangeMailbox -TargetType SMTPMailboxJournaling

Adds a new SMTP mailbox journaling target, "JohnDoe@example.com", with the specified properties and associates the specified ExchangeMailbox archive with the SMTP target.

- C:\PS> New-EVSMTPTarget -Name JohnDoe@example.com -TargetType SMTPJournaling -ArchiveNames \$arc -RetentionPlan "Projects Retention Plan" -PolicyName "Smtip Policy" -ArchiveType Smtip  
WARNING: The target's archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives. Changing the retention settings of this archive will change the retention settings of the listed archives.  
Express Vault Store\A1  
Express Vault Store\A2  
Express Vault Store\A3  
Confirm Do you want to continue? [Y] Yes [N] No [S] Suspend [?]  
Help (default is "Y"): Y

Applies the policy, retention plan, and archive to the new SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com". If this target's archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives, this command first displays the list of archives and prompts for confirmation to proceed. If you choose 'Yes', the command applies the retention plan called "Projects Retention Plan" to the listed archives. Choose 'N' or 'S' to exit the command without applying any changes.

- `New-EVSMTPTarget -Name JohnDoe@example.com -TargetType SMTPJournaling -ArchiveNames $arc -RetentionPlan RtnForManagers -PolicyName "Smtplib Policy" -ArchiveType Smtplib -Force`  
Applies the retention plan "RtnForManagers" to the new SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com". If this target's archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives, this command updates the retention settings of those archives without prompting for confirmation.

## Output

`New-EVSMTPTarget` returns objects of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget` and `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtplibTargetArchiveInformation`, which contain the properties listed in the following tables.

**Table 5-16** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties

| Name              | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchivingEnabled  | Boolean | <code>\$true</code> if messages sent to or from the SMTP target are currently being archived, or <code>\$false</code> if they are not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Name              | String  | The SMTP target address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| PolicyId          | String  | The ID of the SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| PolicyName        | String  | The SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| RetentionCategory | String  | The name of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.<br><br>If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the SMTP target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the items. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the SMTP target properties. |

**Table 5-16** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties  
(continued)

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RetentionCategoryId | String | The ID of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.<br><br>As with RetentionCategory, this is dependent on whether you have assigned a retention plan to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores the items.                               |
| SiteId              | String | The ID of the site to which the target belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| TargetArchives      | Object | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtpTargetArchiveInformation: Provides a list of archives that are associated with the SMTP target address. For more information on TargetArchives details, type <code>get-help about_SmtpTargetArchiveInformation</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |
| TargetType          | Object | The type of the SMTP journaling configuration associated with the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Table 5-17** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtpTargetArchiveInformation properties

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                             |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchiveId      | String | The ID of the archive associated with the SMTP target.                                  |
| ArchiveName    | String | The name of the archive associated with the SMTP target.                                |
| ArchiveType    | Object | The type of the archive associated with the SMTP target.                                |
| EVServerName   | String | The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the vault store.                                 |
| Name           | String | The SMTP target address.                                                                |
| VaultStoreName | String | The name of the vault store that contains the archive that is used for the SMTP target. |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 127.
- See [“Remove-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 150.
- See [“Set-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 160.

# Remove-EVSMTPPolicy

`Remove-EVSMTPPolicy` deletes the SMTP policy you specify. You are prompted to confirm the deletion. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteID` parameter, and `Remove-EVSMTPPolicy` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

`Remove-EVSMTPPolicy` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Remove-EVSMTPPolicy [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String>
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-18** Remove-EVSMTPPolicy parameters

| Parameter                       | Description                                          |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code> (required) | The ID of the site to which the SMTP policy belongs. |
| <code>-Name</code> (required)   | The name of SMTP policy you want to remove.          |

## Examples

- `Remove-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name "SMTP policy"`  
Deletes the SMTP policy called “SMTP policy”.

## Output

`Remove-EVSMTPPolicy` returns no output.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 121.
- See [“New-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 131.
- See [“Set-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 152.

# Remove-EVSMTPTarget

`Remove-EVSMTPTarget` removes the specified SMTP target. You are prompted to confirm the removal of the target. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteID` parameter, and `Remove-EVSMTPTarget` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

Enterprise Vault removes the SMTP target information from the directory, and from each Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the site. If `Remove-EVSMTPTarget` fails to update the SMTP settings on any of the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers, the `GetFailedEVServerList` function can list the servers that were not updated. See the help for `Get-EVSMTPTarget` for an example.

`Remove-EVSMTPTarget` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Remove-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-RetryCount
<String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-19** Remove-EVSMTPTarget parameters

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code> (required) | The ID of the site from which to remove the SMTP target.                                                                                                     |
| <code>-Name</code> (required)   | The SMTP address of the target you want to remove.                                                                                                           |
| <code>-RetryCount</code>        | The maximum number of times <code>Remove-EVSMTPTarget</code> will attempt to update the target information on the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the site. |

## Examples

- `Remove-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com`  
Removes the SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com".

## Output

`Remove-EVSMTPTarget` returns no output.

## Related cmdlets

- See "[Get-EVSMTPTarget](#)" on page 127.

- See “[New-EVSMTPTarget](#)” on page 139.
- See “[Set-EVSMTPTarget](#)” on page 160.

# Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation

Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation updates the location of the message tracking log file on the specified Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID, the cmdlet uses the site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.

Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation is provided by the snap-in Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier]
<String> [-LogFileLocation] <String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-20** Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation parameters

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId                        | The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings belong.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| -Identifier<br>(required)      | The computer name, computer alternate name, or computer entry ID of the SMTP server for which to configure the message tracking log file location. A list of the SMTP servers in the site is displayed on the <b>Message Tracking</b> tab of the SMTP properties in the Enterprise Vault Administration Console. To open the SMTP properties, right-click the <b>SMTP</b> container under <b>Targets</b> , and select <b>Properties</b> . |
| -LogFileLocation<br>(required) | The path to the folder where the SMTP message tracking log file is stored. This path should be local to the SMTP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Examples

- ```
Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation -Identifier "EV1.Domain.com"
-LogFileLocation "C:\MsgTrackingLogFileLocation"
```

Updates the location of the message tracking log file on the SMTP server with the name, "EV1.Domain.com". As no site is specified, Enterprise Vault uses the site of the Enterprise Vault server on which you run the cmdlet.
- ```
Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation -SiteId "13E...example.com"
-Identifier "EV2" -LogFileLocation "C:\MsgTrackingLogFileLocation"
```

Updates the location of the message tracking log file on the SMTP server with the name, "EV2", in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

## Output

`Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation` returns no output.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation”](#) on page 120.
- See [“Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 168.

# Set-EVSMTPPolicy

`Set-EVSMTPPolicy` sets or updates the properties of an existing SMTP policy. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteID` parameter, and `Set-EVSMTPPolicy` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID. If you specify X-Headers, `Set-EVSMTPPolicy` overwrites the existing X-Headers in the policy.

`Set-EVSMTPPolicy` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVSMTPPolicy [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-Description
<String>] [-XHeaders <Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-21** Set-EVSMTPPolicy parameters

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code> (required) | The ID of the site to which the SMTP policy belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>-Name</code> (required)   | The name of the SMTP policy you want to update.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>-Description</code>       | The new description for the SMTP policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>-XHeaders</code>          | <p>The new X-Header list you want to add to the SMTP policy. <code>Set-EVSMTPPolicy</code> automatically removes any existing X-Headers, and replaces them with the new list.</p> <p>For more information about the management of X-Header lists, type <code>get-help about_SMTPXHeaders</code> at the PowerShell prompt.</p> |



## Examples

- `Set-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId '13E...example.com' -Name 'SMTP policy' -Description 'SMTP journal archiving policy'`  
Updates the description of the SMTP policy called “SMTP policy”. The existing X-Headers are unchanged.
- You can use the following sequence of commands to update the X-Header list for the SMTP policy called “SMTP policy”.
  - `$xh = New-Object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeader 'x-Encoding'`  
Creates a new X-Header object in which the X-Header name is “x-Encoding”, and all the other properties are the default ones: 0 (string) for Type, 0 (not searchable) for Searchable, and 0 (not retrievable) for Retrievable.
  - `Set-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId '13E...example.com' -Name 'SMTP policy' -XHeaders $xh`  
Replaces the X-Headers of the policy “SMTP policy” with the ones that you specified with the previous command.

## Output

`Set-EVSMTPPolicy` returns no output.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 121.
- See [“New-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 131.
- See [“Remove-EVSMTPPolicy”](#) on page 149.

# Set-EVSMTPServerSettings

`Set-EVSMTPServerSettings` updates the settings for all Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteID` parameter, and `Set-EVSMTPServerSettings` cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

This cmdlet fails if SMTP server settings for site do not exist.

`Set-EVSMTPServerSettings` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVSMTPServerSettings [[-SiteId] <String>] [-Port <Integer>]
[-MaxMessageSize <Integer>] [-Authentication
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION enumeration
value>] [-AuthenticationCredentials
<System.Management.Automation.PSCredential>]
[-AuthenticationAllowPlainText
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT
enumeration value>] [-Tls <Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_TLS
enumeration value>] [-TlsCertificateFile <String>]
[-TlsSecurePassphrase <System.Security.SecureString>]
[-SMTPConnectionControl
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControlList>]
[-MessageTracking <Boolean>] [-IncludeSubjectLineInLogs <Boolean>]
[-DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs <Integer>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-22** Set-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters

| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId         | The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings apply.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| -Port           | The port number to be used by the SMTP servers in the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| -MaxMessageSize | The maximum message size that the SMTP servers will accept (in MB). The SMTP servers will reject messages that are larger than the specified size.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -Authentication | The enumeration value specifies whether authentication is enabled for SMTP connections to the SMTP servers. If the value <code>EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE</code> is specified, hosts that connect to the SMTP servers must supply the credentials specified by the parameter <code>-AuthenticationCredentials</code> . If the value <code>EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_DISABLE</code> is specified, then <code>-AuthenticationCredentials</code> is not required. For details of the enumerations used, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> . |

**Table 5-22** Set-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -AuthenticationCredentials    | The Authentication credentials of SMTP servers in the site. This parameter is only required if -Authentication is set to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -AuthenticationAllowPlainText | <p>Enumeration value that specifies whether plain text authentication is enabled for SMTP connections to the SMTP servers.</p> <p>If -Authentication is set to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_DISABLE, this value is always set to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER.</p> <p>If EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_TLS is specified, then -TLS must be enabled on the SMTP servers or an appropriate exception message is generated.</p> <p>For details of the enumerations used, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> at the PowerShell prompt.</p> |
| -Tls                          | The enumeration value specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. The protocol supported for encrypted connections is Transport Layer Security (TLS). If encrypted connections are supported, then you must specify values for the parameters -TlsCertificateFile and -TlsSecurePassphrase. For details of the enumerations used, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> .                                                                                                                                         |
| -TlsCertificateFile           | The path of the TLS certificate file to use for encrypted connections to the SMTP servers. This parameter is not required if only unencrypted connections are supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -TlsSecurePassphrase          | The TLS certificate file secure passphrase required for encrypted connections to the SMTP servers. This parameter is not required if only unencrypted connections are supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 5-22** Set-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SMTPConnectionControl         | A list of hosts that can connect to the SMTP servers. For details of SMTPConnectionControlList object, type <code>get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| -MessageTracking               | Specifies whether message tracking is enabled for all the SMTP servers in the site. Set to <code>\$true</code> to enable SMTP message tracking. Set to <code>\$false</code> to disable message tracking. When message tracking is enabled, Enterprise Vault logs the details of messages that each SMTP server receives. By default, the message tracking log file is stored in <code>Reports\SMTP\SMTPService</code> in the Enterprise Vault program folder on each SMTP server. You can use <code>Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation</code> cmdlet to change the location of the message tracking log file. |
| -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs      | Specifies whether to log the subject line of the message in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. Set to <code>\$true</code> to log the subject line. The default is not to log the subject line ( <code>\$false</code> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs | Specifies the number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted. Enter a value in the range 1 to 999. The default value is 30.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Examples

- `Set-EVSMTPServerSettings -SiteId 13E...example.com -Authentication EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE -AuthenticationCredentials (New-Object System.Management.Automation.PSCredential -ArgumentList "user@example.com", ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force)) -AuthenticationAllowPlainText EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_TLS -Tls EV_SMTP_TLS_ENCRYPTED_AND_UNENCRYPTED -TlsCertificateFile "C:\rsa.p12" -TlsSecurePassphrase ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force) -MessageTracking $true -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs $true -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs 40`

Updates the SMTP server settings for all SMTP servers in the specified site. The SMTP servers continue to listen on the port previously configured, authentication is enabled, both encrypted and unencrypted connections are supported, message tracking is enabled, the subject line of each message is logged, and the log file is retained for 40 days from the date when the file was created.

```
■ C:\PS> $xConnectionList = new-object
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControllist
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_HOSTNAME", "Test")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_HOSTNAMESUFFIX",
"smtp.example.com")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_HOSTNAMEPATTERN",
"as-[a-z0-9]*-[a-z0-9]*.example.Local")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_IPV4",
"192.168.1.1")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_IPV4INCIDR",
"192.168.1.1/24")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_IPV6",
"0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001")
C:\PS> $xConnectionList.Add("EV_SMTP_CONNECTION_IPV6INCIDR",
"0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001/128")
C:\PS> Set-EVSMTPServerSettings -Port 25 -Authentication
EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE -AuthenticationCredentials
(New-Object System.Management.Automation.PSCredential -ArgumentList
"user@example.com", ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString
-AsPlainText -Force)) -AuthenticationAllowPlainText
EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER -Tls
EV_SMTP_TLS_ENCRYPTED_AND_UNENCRYPTED -TlsC certificateFile
"C:\rsa.p12" -TlsSecurePassphrase ("admin@123" |
ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force) -SMTPConnectionControl
$xConnectionList -MessageTracking $true -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs
$true -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs 45
C:\PS> Get-EVSMTPServerSettings

SiteId : 13E...example.com
Port : 25
MaxMessageSize : 0
Authentication : EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE
AuthenticationEmailAddress : user@example.com
AuthenticationAllowPlainText : EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION
 _ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER
```

```
Tls : EV SMTP TLS ENCRYPTED AND UNENCRYPTED
TlsCertificateInfo : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin
 .TlsCertificate
SMTPConnectionControl : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin
 .SMTPConnectionControlList
MessageTracking : True
IncludeSubjectLineInLogs : True
DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs : 45
```

This sequence of commands updates SMTP server settings for all SMTP servers in the specified site. The SMTP servers listen on port 25, authentication is enabled, plain text authentication is not allowed, both encrypted and unencrypted connections are supported, message tracking is enabled, the subject line of each message is logged, and the log file is retained for 45 days from the date when the file was created. The allowed connections are added to the SMTPConnectionControlList object using different address formats.

## Output

`Set-EVSMTPServerSettings` returns an object of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings`, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

**Table 5-23** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties

| Name                         | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Authentication               | Object | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION enumeration value: Specifies whether authentication is required for incoming connections. For details of the enumeration values, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> at the PowerShell prompt.                                                                                                                                                        |
| AuthenticationAllowPlainText | Object | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT enumeration value: Specifies whether plain text authentication is allowed for incoming connections.<br><br>If authentication is disabled this value defaults to <code>EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT NEVER</code> .<br><br>For details of the enumeration values, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |
| AuthenticationEmail Address  | String | The identity of the authentication user, if authentication is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Table 5-23** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties  
(continued)

| Name                          | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs | Integer | The number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted.                                                                                                                                         |
| IncludeSubjectLineInLogs      | Boolean | Specifies whether the subject line of the message is logged in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. <code>\$true</code> if the subject line is included in the logs, or <code>\$false</code> if the subject line is not logged.                                                 |
| MaxMessageSize                | Integer | Maximum SMTP message size (in MB).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| MessageTracking               | Boolean | Specifies whether message tracking is enabled. <code>\$true</code> if SMTP message tracking is enabled, or <code>\$false</code> if message tracking is disabled.                                                                                                                              |
| Port                          | Integer | The port number on which the SMTP servers listen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SiteId                        | String  | The ID of the site to which the SMTP server settings belong.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SMTPConnectionControl         | Object  | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.<br>SMTPConnectionControlList: Provides a list of allowed connections to the SMTP servers. For more information on managing the list of allowed connections, type <code>get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList</code> at the PowerShell prompt.              |
| Tls                           | Object  | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin._EV_SMTP_TLS enumeration value: Enumeration value that specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. For details of the enumeration values, type <code>get-help about_SMTPEnumerations</code> at the PowerShell prompt. |
| TlsCertificateInfo            | Object  | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.TlsCertificate: Provides information about the TLS certificate used for SMTP connections.<br><br>For more information on the TlsCertificate object, type <code>get-help about_TlsCertificate</code> at the PowerShell prompt.                                  |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 124.
- See [“New-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 133.
- See [“Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 168.

# Set-EVSMTPTarget

**Set-EVSMTPTarget** sets or updates the specified properties of an existing SMTP target. If you do not specify a site ID using the `-SiteID` parameter, and **Set-EVSMTPTarget** cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

**Set-EVSMTPTarget** sets the SMTP target information in the directory and on each Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the site.

Use `-ArchivingEnabled $true` to enable archiving for the target or `-ArchivingEnabled $false` to disable archiving.

If **Set-EVSMTPTarget** fails to update the SMTP settings on any of the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers, the `GetFailedEVServerList` function can list the servers that were not updated. See the help for `Get-EVSMTPTarget` for an example.

**Set-EVSMTPTarget** is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-PolicyId
<String>] [-PolicyName <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId <String>]
[-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-Force
<Boolean>] [-ArchiveId <String>] [-ArchiveName <String>] [-ArchiveType
<object>] [-ArchivingEnabled <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Set-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-PolicyId
<String>] [-PolicyName <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId <String>]
[-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-Force
<Boolean>] [-ArchiveIds
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveIDs>] [-ArchiveNames
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveNames>] [-ArchiveType
<object>] [-ArchivingEnabled <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 5-24** Set-EVSMTPTarget parameters

| Parameter                       | Description                                                  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-SiteId</code> (required) | The ID of the site in which you want update the SMTP target. |
| <code>-Name</code> (required)   | The SMTP address of the target.                              |



**Table 5-24** Set-EVSMTPTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -PolicyId            | The ID of an existing SMTP policy to be associated with the SMTP target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| -PolicyName          | The name of an existing SMTP policy to be associated with the SMTP target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| -RetentionCategoryId | The ID of an existing retention category to be associated with the SMTP target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| -RetentionCategory   | The name of an existing retention category to be associated with the SMTP target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -RetentionPlan       | <p>The name of an existing retention plan to be associated with the archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the target's messages. The retention category that you have defined in the plan is assigned to the target's messages.</p> <p>If the target's archive is associated with one or more targets that could be associated with other archives, the command updates the retention plan of all affected archives.</p> <p>If this archive already has a retention plan, <code>Set-EVSMTPTarget</code> keeps that plan instead of applying the new one.</p> <p>Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ You cannot specify both a retention category and a retention plan.</li><li>■ You cannot assign a retention plan to Exchange Mailbox and Internet mail archives. You need to edit the properties of the archive to change the retention settings.</li></ul> |
| -Force               | Applies the retention plan specified in <code>-RetentionPlan</code> without prompting for confirmation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Table 5-24** Set-EVSMTPTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -ArchiveId<br>-ArchiveName   | <p>Use either <code>ArchiveId</code> or <code>ArchiveName</code> to specify the archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the target's messages.</p> <p>Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ You cannot specify both the archive ID and the archive name.</li><li>■ If you have associated a list of archives with an SMTP Journaling or SMTP Group Journaling target, <code>Set-EVSMTPTarget</code> overwrites the existing list of archives with the specified archive.</li><li>■ To associate multiple archives with an SMTP Journaling or SMTP Group Journaling target, use <code>ArchiveIds</code> or <code>ArchiveNames</code>.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -ArchiveIds<br>-ArchiveNames | <p>Use either <code>ArchiveIds</code> or <code>ArchiveNames</code> to associate multiple archives with an SMTP Journaling or SMTP Group Journaling target. For details of <code>SMTPTargetArchiveIds</code> object, type <code>get-help about_SMTPTargetArchiveIds</code>.</p> <p>Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ You cannot specify both the archive ID and the archive name.</li><li>■ All archives associated with a target must have the same retention settings.</li><li>■ <code>Set-EVSMTPTarget</code> overwrites the existing list of archives. You can use <code>Get-EVSMTPTarget</code> to get the list of associated archives and use this information to update the target using <code>Set-EVSMTPTarget</code>.</li><li>■ To associate a single archive with an SMTP Journaling or SMTP Group Journaling target, use <code>ArchiveId</code> or <code>ArchiveName</code>.</li><li>■ You cannot use these parameters to update an SMTP Mailbox Journaling target.</li></ul> |

**Table 5-24** Set-EVSMTPTarget parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -ArchiveType<br>(required if you want to update the archives) | <p>The type of archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the messages from the target. The value you can specify here depends on the value that you specified in -TargetType when you created this target using the New-EVSMTPTarget cmdlet. If -TargetType is SMTPJournaling or SMTPGroupJournaling, you can specify one or more archive types. The valid archive types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DominoJournal</li> <li>■ ExchangeJournal</li> <li>■ Shared</li> <li>■ SMTP</li> </ul> <p>If -TargetType is SMTPMailboxJournaling, you can specify one of the following archive types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ExchangeMailbox</li> <li>■ InternetMail</li> </ul> |
| -ArchivingEnabled                                             | Set to \$true to archive the target's messages (incoming and outgoing). Set to \$false to disable archiving for the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## Examples

- `Set-EVSMTPTarget 13E9...EV1004.example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyId 162D...EV1004.example.com -RetentionCategoryId 11B6...EV1004.example.com -ArchiveName SMTPLocalPublic -ArchiveType InternetMail -ArchivingEnabled $true`  
Updates the SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com", with the specified properties.
- `C:\PS> $archNames = new-object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveNames`  
`C:\PS> $archNames.Add("Archive1")`  
`C:\PS> $archNames.Add("Archive2")`  
`Set-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E9...EV1101.example.com -Name SMTPjournal@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveNames $archNames -ArchiveType ExchangeJournal -ArchivingEnabled $true`  
Updates the SMTP target "SMTPjournal@example.com" with the specified properties and associates the specified archives with the SMTP target.
- `$archIds = new-object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTargetArchiveIDs`

```
C:\PS> $archIds.Add("12DB...110000MW-EV-1-A")
C:\PS> $archIds.Add("15E1...210000MW-EV-1-A")
C:\PS> $archIds.Add("132C...410000MW-EV-1-A")
Set-EVSMTPTarget 13E9...EV1004.example.com -Name sales@example.com
-PolicyId 162D...EV1004.example.com -RetentionCategoryId
11B6...EV1004.example.com -ArchiveIds $archIds -ArchiveType
"Shared" -ArchivingEnabled $true
```

Updates the following configuration details for the SMTP target, sales@example.com:

- Policy (using ID value)
- Retention category (using ID value)
- List of archives
- Type of archive permitted for this target's messages
- Enables archiving of the target's messages

- C:\PS> \$target = Get-EVSMTPTarget -Name SMTPjournal2@example.com  
Returns the output of Get-EVSMTPTarget into an object named \$target.

```
C:\PS> $archNames = $target.TargetArchives.ArchiveNames
```

Returns the list of archive names that are associated with this target in the object named \$archNames.

```
C:\PS> $archNames.Remove("Archive1")
```

Removes "Archive1" from the list.

```
C:\PS> $archNames.Add("SharedArchive1")
```

Adds "SharedArchive1" to the list.

```
C:\PS> $archType = $target.TargetArchives.ArchiveType
```

Returns information about the type of archive permitted for this target's messages in the object named \$archType.

```
C:\PS> $archType = $archType.ToString() + ", Shared"
```

Adds the archive type "Shared".

```
C:\PS> Set-EVSMTPTarget -Name SMTPjournal2@example.com -PolicyId
162D...EV1004.example.com -RetentionCategoryId
11B6...EV1004.example.com -ArchiveType $archType -ArchiveNames
$archNames
```

Updates the following configuration details for the SMTP target, SMTPjournal2@example.com:

- Policy (using ID value)
- Retention category (using ID value)

- List of archives (using the `$archNames` object)
- Type of archive permitted for this target's messages (using the `$archType` object)
- ```
C:\PS> $target = Get-EVSMTPTarget -Name marketing@example.com
```

Returns the output of `Get-EVSMTPTarget` into an object named `$target`.

```
C:\PS> $archIds = $target.TargetArchives.ArchiveIDs
```

Returns the list of archive names that are associated with this target in the object named `$archIds`.

```
C:\PS> $archIds.Remove("184D...110000MW-SQL-EV-2-A")
```

Removes "184D...110000MW-SQL-EV-2-A" from the list.

```
C:\PS> $archIds.Add("162D...110000MW-SQL-EV-2-A")
```

Adds "162D...110000MW-SQL-EV-2-A" to the list.

```
C:\PS> $archType = $target.TargetArchives.ArchiveType
```

Returns information about the type of archive permitted for this target's messages in the object named `$archType`.

```
C:\PS> $archType = $archType.ToString() + ", Shared"
```

Adds the archive type "Shared".

```
C:\PS> Set-EVSMTPTarget -Name marketing@example.com -PolicyId
162D...EV1004.example.com -RetentionCategoryId
11B6...EV1004.example.com -ArchiveType $archType -ArchiveIDs
$archIds
```

Updates the following configuration details for the SMTP target, `marketing@example.com`:

 - Policy (using ID value)
 - Retention category (using ID value)
 - List of archives (using the `$archIds` object)
 - Type of archive permitted for this target's messages (using the `$archType` object)
- ```
Set-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name
JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionPlan
"Projects Retention Plan" -ArchiveId EA7...example.com -ArchiveType
SMTP
```

WARNING: The target's archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives. Changing the retention settings of this archive will change the retention settings of the listed archives.

Express Vault Store\A1

```
Express Vault Store\A2
```

```
Express Vault Store\A3
```

```
Confirm Do you want to continue? [Y] Yes [N] No [S] Suspend [?]
```

```
Help (default is "Y"): Y
```

Updates the policy, retention plan, and archive of the SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com". If this target's archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives, this command first displays the list of archives and prompts for confirmation to proceed. If you choose 'Yes', the command applies the retention plan called "Projects Retention Plan" to the listed archives. Choose 'N' or 'S' to exit the command without applying any changes.

- `Set-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -RetentionPlan "RtnForManagers" -Force`  
Applies the retention plan "RtnForManagers" to "JohnDoe@example.com". If this target's archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives, this command updates the retention settings of those archives without prompting for confirmation.

## Output

`Set-EVSMTPTarget` returns an object of the type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget`, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

**Table 5-25** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties

| Name             | Type    | Description                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchivingEnabled | Boolean | <code>\$true</code> if messages sent to or from the SMTP target are currently being archived, or <code>\$false</code> if they are not. |
| Name             | String  | The SMTP target address.                                                                                                               |
| PolicyId         | String  | The ID of the SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.                                                                             |
| PolicyName       | String  | The SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.                                                                                       |

**Table 5-25** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties  
(continued)

| Name                | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RetentionCategory   | String | The name of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.<br><br>If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the SMTP target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the items. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the SMTP target properties. |
| RetentionCategoryId | String | The ID of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.<br><br>As with RetentionCategory, this is dependent on whether you have assigned a retention plan to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores the items.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| SiteId              | String | The ID of the site to which the target belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TargetArchives      | Object | Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtpTargetArchiveInformation: Provides a list of archives that are associated with the SMTP target address. For more information on TargetArchives details, type <code>get-help about_SmtpTargetArchiveInformation</code> at the PowerShell prompt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| TargetType          | Object | The type of the SMTP journaling configuration associated with the target.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**Table 5-26** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtpTargetArchiveInformation properties

| Name        | Type   | Description                                              |
|-------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchiveId   | String | The ID of the archive associated with the SMTP target.   |
| ArchiveName | String | The name of the archive associated with the SMTP target. |

**Table 5-26** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SmtpTargetArchiveInformation properties (*continued*)

| Name           | Type   | Description                                                                             |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchiveType    | Object | The type of the archive associated with the SMTP target.                                |
| EVServerName   | String | The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the vault store.                                 |
| Name           | String | The SMTP target address.                                                                |
| VaultStoreName | String | The name of the vault store that contains the archive that is used for the SMTP target. |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 127.
- See [“New-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 139.
- See [“Remove-EVSMTPTarget”](#) on page 150.

# Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings

`Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings` synchronizes the SMTP server settings in the Enterprise Vault directory with those on the SMTP server you specify. If you do not specify a server, `Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings` synchronizes the settings on the server on which you run the cmdlet.

If you use `-Recreate $true`, `Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings` recreates all the SMTP server settings on the specified server using the settings that are stored in the Enterprise Vault directory.

`Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings [[-Server] <String>] [[-Recreate] <Boolean>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```



## Parameters

**Table 5-27** Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -Server   | The name of the SMTP server on which you want to synchronize or recreate the SMTP server settings. You must specify the server's host name or alias as a fully qualified domain name. |
| -Recreate | Forces recreation the SMTP server settings, rather than synchronization.                                                                                                              |

## Examples

- `Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings`  
Synchronizes the SMTP server settings on the server where you run the cmdlet.
- `Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings -Server smtp.example.com`  
Synchronizes the SMTP server settings on smtp.example.com.
- `Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings -Recreate $true`  
Deletes the existing SMTP server settings on the server where you run the cmdlet, and recreates them from the SMTP server settings that are stored in the Enterprise Vault directory.
- `Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings -Server smtp.example.com -Recreate $true`  
Deletes the existing SMTP server settings on smtp.example.com, and recreates them from the SMTP server settings that are stored in the Enterprise Vault directory.

## Output

`Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings` returns no output.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 124.
- See [“New-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 133.
- See [“Set-EVSMTPServerSettings”](#) on page 153.

# Backup

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode](#)
- [Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode](#)
- [Get-IndexLocationBackupMode](#)
- [Get-VaultStoreBackupMode](#)
- [Set-IndexLocationBackupMode](#)
- [Set-VaultStoreBackupMode](#)

## Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode

`Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode` decrements the backup mode count on one indexing location, on all the indexing locations associated with a server, or on all the indexing locations in a site.

Enterprise Vault maintains a count of backup mode requests for each indexing location. For example, if you use concurrent backup scripts in your environment, the backup mode count can be higher than 1. Backup mode is not cleared until the backup mode count reduces to 0.

`Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

### Syntax

```
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EVServerName] <String>
[[-IndexRootPath] <String>] [-EVSiteName <String>]
[-ForceClearBackupMode <Boolean>] [-SuppressConfirm]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EntryId <String>]
[-ForceClearBackupMode <Boolean>] [-SuppressConfirm]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 6-1 Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode parameters

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -EVServerName (required) | The Enterprise Vault server that owns the indexing locations. You must provide this parameter if you specify a site or indexing location by name rather than ID. This allows Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode to find the ID of the site or indexing location. |
| -IndexRootPath           | The root path of an indexing location.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| -EVSiteName              | The name of the site.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -EntryId                 | The ID of the indexing location, service, server, or site.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| -ForceClearBackupMode    | Use -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true to forcibly clear backup mode. Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode then ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0.                                                                                                 |
| -SuppressConfirm         | Use -SuppressConfirm to suppress the prompt for confirmation when you use -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true. This parameter is only available when you use -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true.                                                                         |

Examples

- ```
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3
```

Decrements the backup mode count on all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3.
- ```
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3
-ForceClearBackupMode:$true
```

Forcibly clears backup mode from all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3. Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0. In this example, Windows PowerShell prompts for confirmation before it executes the cmdlet.
- ```
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3
-ForceClearBackupMode:$true -SuppressConfirm
```

Forcibly clears backup mode from all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3. Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode ignores the existing

backup mode count and sets it to 0. In this example, Windows PowerShell does not prompt for confirmation before it executes the cmdlet.

- `Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -IndexRootPath f:\indexing\index0`

Decrements the backup mode count on indexing location f:\indexing\index0.

- `Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -EVSiteName Site1`
Decrements the backup mode count on all indexing locations in Site1.

- `Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local`

Decrements the backup mode count on the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of an indexing location, a server, or a site.

If you specify the ID of an indexing location, backup mode is decremented on that indexing location.

If you specify the ID of a server or a site, backup mode is decremented on the indexing locations associated with the server, or in the site.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 174.
- See [“Set-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 178.
- See [“Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 172.
- See [“Get-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 176.
- See [“Set-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 180.

Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode

`Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode` decrements the backup mode count on one vault store, on all the vault stores in a vault store group, or on all the vault stores in a site.

Enterprise Vault maintains a count of backup mode requests for each vault store. For example, if you use concurrent backup scripts in your environment, the backup mode count can be higher than 1. Backup mode is not cleared until the backup mode count reduces to 0.

`Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode [-Name] <String> [-EVServerName] <String>  
[-EvObjectType] <EVObjectType> [-ForceClearBackupMode <Boolean>]  
[-SuppressConfirm] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId <String> [-ForceClearBackupMode  
<Boolean>] [-SuppressConfirm] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 6-2 Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the vault store, vault store group, or site.
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the vault store, vault store group, or site. You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID. This allows Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode to find the ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.
-EvObjectType (required)	The type of object passed by the Name parameter. Acceptable values are VaultStore, VaultStoreGroup and Site. You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID.
-EntryId (required)	The ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.
-ForceClearBackupMode	Use -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true to forcibly clear backup mode. Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode then ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0.
-SuppressConfirm	Use -SuppressConfirm to suppress the prompt for confirmation when you use -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true. This parameter is only available when you use -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true.

Examples

- `Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore`
Decrements the backup mode count on vault store VS1.
- `Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore
-ForceClearBackupMode:$true`
Forcibly clears backup mode from vault store VS1. Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0. In this example, Windows PowerShell prompts for confirmation before it executes the cmdlet.

- `Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore -ForceClearBackupMode:$true -SuppressConfirm`
Forcibly clears backup mode from vault store VS1. `Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode` ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0. In this example, Windows PowerShell does not prompt for confirmation before it executes the cmdlet.
- `Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode VSG1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStoreGroup`
Decrements the backup mode count on all the vault stores in vault store group VSG1.
- `Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode Site1 EVServer-Win2k3 Site`
Decrements the backup mode count on all the vault stores in Site1.
- `Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local`
Decrements the backup mode count on the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of a vault store, a vault store group, or a site.
If you specify the ID of a vault store, the backup mode count is decremented on that vault store.
If you specify the ID of a vault store group or a site, the backup mode count is decremented on the vault stores that belong to the group or site.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 170.
- See [“Get-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 174.
- See [“Set-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 178.
- See [“Get-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 176.
- See [“Set-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 180.

Get-IndexLocationBackupMode

`Get-IndexLocationBackupMode` reports the current backup mode settings of one indexing location, of all the indexing locations associated with a server, or of all the indexing locations in a site.

`Get-IndexLocationBackupMode` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EVServerName] <String> [[-IndexRootPath]
<String>] [-EVSiteName <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

Get-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 6-3 Get-IndexLocationBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the indexing locations. You must provide this parameter if you specify a site or indexing location by name rather than ID. This allows Get-IndexLocationBackupMode to find the ID of the site or indexing location.
-IndexRootPath	The root path of an indexing location.
-EVSiteName	The name of the site.
-EntryId	The ID of the indexing location, service, server, or site.

Examples

- `Get-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3`
Reports the current backup mode settings of all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3.
- `Get-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -IndexRootPath f:\indexing\index0`
Reports the current backup mode setting of indexing location f:\indexing\index0.
- `Get-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -EVSiteName Site1`
Reports the current backup mode settings of all indexing locations in Site1.
- `Get-IndexLocationBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local`
Reports the current backup mode settings of the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of an indexing location, a service, a server, or a site. If you specify the ID of an indexing location, the current backup mode setting of that indexing location is reported. If you specify the ID of a service, server or a site, the current backup mode settings of the indexing locations associated with the server or site are reported.

Output

Table 6-4 lists the properties that are available.

Table 6-4 Get-IndexLocationBackupMode properties

Name	Type	Description
BackupMode	Boolean	Indicates whether the index location is in backup mode. Possible values: <code>\$true</code> (index location is in backup mode), <code>\$false</code> (index location is not in backup mode).
IndexingServiceId	String	The IndexingServiceId.
IndexRootPath	String	The IndexRootPath.
IndexRootPathId	String	The IndexRootPathId.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 170.
- See [“Set-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 178.
- See [“Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 172.
- See [“Get-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 176.
- See [“Set-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 180.

Get-VaultStoreBackupMode

`Get-VaultStoreBackupMode` reports the current backup mode settings of one vault store, of all the vault stores in a vault store group, or of all the vault stores in a site.

`Get-VaultStoreBackupMode` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-VaultStoreBackupMode [-Name] <String> [-EVServerName] <String>  
[-EvObjectType] <EVObjectType> [<CommonParameters>]  
  
Get-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId <String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 6-5 Get-VaultStoreBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-Name</code> (required)	The name of the vault store, vault store group, or site.

Table 6-5 Get-VaultStoreBackupMode parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-EVServerName (required)	<p>The Enterprise Vault server that owns the vault store, vault store group, or site.</p> <p>You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID. This allows <code>Get-VaultStoreBackupMode</code> to find the ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.</p>
-EvObjectType (required)	<p>The type of object passed by the Name parameter. Acceptable values are <code>VaultStore</code>, <code>VaultStoreGroup</code> and <code>Site</code>.</p> <p>You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID.</p>
-EntryId (required)	<p>The ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.</p>

Examples

- `Get-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore`
Reports the current backup mode setting of vault store VS1.
- `Get-VaultStoreBackupMode VSG1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStoreGroup`
Reports the current backup mode settings of all the vault stores in vault store group VSG1.
- `Get-VaultStoreBackupMode Site1 EVServer-Win2k3 Site`
Reports the current backup mode settings of all the vault stores in Site1.
- `Get-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local`
Reports the current backup mode settings of the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of a vault store, a vault store group, or a site.
If you specify the ID of a vault store, the current backup mode setting of that vault store is reported.
If you specify the ID of a vault store group or a site, the current backup mode settings of the vault stores that belong to the group or site are reported.
- `Get-VaultStoreBackupMode -EVServerName EVServer-Win2k3 -EvObjectType VaultStore -Name VS1`
Reports the current backup mode setting on vault store VS1.
In this example, the parameters must be named because they are not in the default order.

Output

Table 6-6 lists the properties that are available.

Table 6-6 Get-VaultStoreBackupMode properties

Name	Type	Description
BackupMode	Boolean	Indicates whether the vault store is in backup mode. Possible values: <code>\$true</code> (the vault store is in backup mode), <code>\$false</code> (the vault store is not in backup mode).
VaultStoreEntryId	String	The VaultStoreEntryId.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 170.
- See [“Get-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 174.
- See [“Set-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 178.
- See [“Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 172.
- See [“Set-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 180.

Set-IndexLocationBackupMode

`Set-IndexLocationBackupMode` increments the backup mode count on one indexing location, on all the indexing locations associated with a server, or on all the indexing locations in a site.

Enterprise Vault maintains a count of backup mode requests for each indexing location. For example, if you use concurrent backup scripts in your environment, the backup mode count can be higher than 1. Backup mode is not cleared until the backup mode count reduces to 0.

`Set-IndexLocationBackupMode` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Set-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EVServerName] <String> [[-IndexRootPath] <String>] [-EVSiteName <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Set-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 6-7 Set-IndexLocationBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the indexing locations. You must provide this parameter if you specify a site or indexing location by name rather than ID. This allows Set-IndexLocationBackupMode to find the ID of the site or indexing location.
-IndexRootPath	The root path of an indexing location.
-EVSiteName	The name of the site.
-EntryId	The ID of the indexing location, service, server, or site.

Examples

- `Set-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3`
Increments the backup mode count on all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3.
- `Set-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -IndexRootPath f:\indexing\index0`
Increments the backup mode count on indexing location f:\indexing\index0.
- `Set-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -EVSiteName Site1`
Increments the backup mode count on all indexing locations in Site1.
- `Set-IndexLocationBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local`
Increments the backup mode count on the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of an indexing location, a server, or a site.
If you specify the ID of an indexing location, the backup mode count is incremented on that indexing location.
If you specify the ID of a server or a site, the backup mode count is incremented on the indexing locations associated with the server, or in the site.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 170.
- See [“Get-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 174.
- See [“Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 172.

- See “[Get-VaultStoreBackupMode](#)” on page 176.
- See “[Set-VaultStoreBackupMode](#)” on page 180.

Set-VaultStoreBackupMode

`Set-VaultStoreBackupMode` increments the backup mode count on one vault store, on all the vault stores in a vault store group, or on all the vault stores in a site.

Enterprise Vault maintains a count of backup mode requests for each vault store. For example, if you use concurrent backup scripts in your environment, the backup mode count can be higher than 1. Backup mode is not cleared until the backup mode count reduces to 0.

`Set-VaultStoreBackupMode` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Set-VaultStoreBackupMode [-Name] <String> [-EVServerName] <String>
[-EvObjectType] <EVObjectType> [<CommonParameters>]

Set-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId <String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 6-8 Set-VaultStoreBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-Name</code> (required)	The name of the vault store, vault store group, or site.
<code>-EVServerName</code> (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the vault store, vault store group, or site. You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID. This allows <code>Set-VaultStoreBackupMode</code> to find the ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.
<code>-EvObjectType</code> (required)	The type of object passed by the <code>Name</code> parameter. Acceptable values are <code>VaultStore</code> , <code>VaultStoreGroup</code> and <code>Site</code> . You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID.
<code>-EntryId</code> (required)	The ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.

Examples

- `Set-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore`
Increments the backup mode count on vault store VS1.
- `Set-VaultStoreBackupMode VSG1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStoreGroup`
Increments the backup mode count on all the vault stores in vault store group VSG1.
- `Set-VaultStoreBackupMode Site1 EVServer-Win2k3 Site`
Increments the backup mode count on all the vault stores in Site1.
- `Set-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local`
Increments the backup mode count on the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of a vault store, a vault store group, or a site.
If you specify the ID of a vault store, the backup mode count is incremented on that vault store.
If you specify the ID of a vault store group or a site, the backup mode count is incremented on the vault stores that belong to the group or site.
- `Set-VaultStoreBackupMode -EVServerName EVServer-Win2k3
-EVOBJECTType VaultStore -Name VS1`
Increments the backup mode count on vault store VS1.
In this example, the parameters must be named because they are not in the default order.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 170.
- See [“Get-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 174.
- See [“Set-IndexLocationBackupMode”](#) on page 178.
- See [“Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 172.
- See [“Get-VaultStoreBackupMode”](#) on page 176.

Classification

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Disable-EVClassification](#)
- [Get-EVClassificationFCITags](#)
- [Get-EVClassificationPolicy](#)
- [Get-EVClassificationStatus](#)
- [Get-EVClassificationTestMode](#)
- [Get-EVClassificationVICTags](#)
- [Import-EVClassificationFCIRules](#)
- [Initialize-EVClassificationVIC](#)
- [New-EVClassificationPolicy](#)
- [Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules](#)
- [Remove-EVClassificationPolicy](#)
- [Set-EVClassificationPolicy](#)
- [Set-EVClassificationTestMode](#)

Disable-EVClassification

`Disable-EVClassification` lets you disable the File Classification Infrastructure engine or Veritas Information Classifier engine. This cmdlet does not let you disable both engines. Run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server.

If you disable a classification engine and later want to reenale it, you can do so using one of the following cmdlets:

- For the File Classification Infrastructure engine, use
`Import-EVClassificationFCIRules` or `Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules`.
- For the Veritas Information Classifier engine, use
`Initialize-EVClassificationVIC`.

`Disable-EVClassification` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

`Disable-EVClassification [-FCI <SwitchParameter>] [-VIC
<SwitchParameter>] [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]`

Parameters

Table 7-1 Disable-EVClassification parameters

Parameter	Description
-FCI	If specified, disables classification using the File Classification Infrastructure engine.
-VIC	If specified, disables classification using the Veritas Information Classifier engine.
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which to disable the specified classification engine. If you omit this parameter, <code>Disable-EVClassification</code> checks the registry to determine the ID of the current site. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.

Examples

- `Disable-EVClassification -FCI`
Disables classification using the File Classification Infrastructure engine. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet checks the registry to determine the ID of the current site.
- `Disable-EVClassification -VIC -SiteId 198...example.com`
Disables classification using the Veritas Information Classifier engine in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

Output

This cmdlet returns an object of type
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ClassificationEngine`,
which has the following properties.

Table 7-2 Disable-EVClassification properties

Name	Type	Description
SiteName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault site in which you have disabled the classification engine.
FCIEnabled	Boolean	Whether classification using the File Classification Infrastructure engine is enabled.
VICEnabled	Boolean	Whether classification using the Veritas Information Classifier engine is enabled.
VICPoliciesPath	String	The path to the folder in which Veritas Information Classifier engine keeps policy information. This path is blank if you have disabled the engine.

Get-EVClassificationFCITags

Note: This cmdlet is only for use with the classification feature that was introduced in Enterprise Vault 12. This feature uses the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI) to classify archived content. The cmdlet is not designed for use with the later, Veritas Information Classifier method of classification.

For the specified plain-text (.txt) file in the classification cache folder, `Get-EVClassificationFCITags` returns details of the classification properties and property values with which Enterprise Vault has tagged the file.

By default, Enterprise Vault empties the cache folder at the first opportunity. However, you can configure it to retain the cache contents by choosing a setting in the Administration Console.

`Get-EVClassificationFCITags` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVClassificationFCITags [-File] <String>
```


Parameters

Table 7-3 Get-EVClassificationFCITags parameters

Parameter	Description
-File (required)	The path to the plain-text file for which to return the classification details. Only .txt files are eligible. Enclose file names that contain a dollar sign (\$) in single quotation marks (').

Examples

- `Get-EVClassificationFCITags -File E:\EVCache\Classification\ClassificationFile.txt`
Returns the classification details for the file `ClassificationFile.txt`.
- `Get-EVClassificationFCITags -File 'E:\EVCache\Classification\EV$9...EDB8.txt'`
Returns the classification details for a file that has a dollar sign in its name. For this reason, the entire path is enclosed in single quotation marks.

Output

This cmdlet returns an array of objects of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ClassificationProperty`, which have the following properties.

Table 7-4 Get-EVClassificationFCITags properties

Name	Type	Description
PolicyName	String	The classification rule or policy that matched.
Category	String	The <code>evtag.category</code> values that matched.
Inclusion	String	The <code>evtag.inclusion</code> values that matched.
Exclusion	String	The <code>evtag.exclusion</code> values that matched.
Discard	Boolean	Whether the item would be discarded.
RetentionCategories	String	The retention categories that matched.

Get-EVClassificationPolicy

`Get-EVClassificationPolicy` returns a list of all the Enterprise Vault classification policies that are configured in a site. You can also return the properties of a specific classification policy using the `-Name` parameter.

`Get-EVClassificationPolicy` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVClassificationPolicy [[-SiteId] <String>] [[-Name] <String>]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 7-5 Get-EVClassificationPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-SiteId</code>	The ID of the site for which to return the Enterprise Vault classification policy details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then <code>Get-EVClassificationPolicy</code> prompts you to enter the required ID. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.
<code>-Name</code>	The name of a specific Enterprise Vault classification policy whose properties you want to return.

Examples

- `Get-EVClassificationPolicy`
Returns a list of all the Enterprise Vault classification policies that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet first looks for it in the registry and then, if it cannot find the ID there, prompts you for it.
- `Get-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com`
Returns a list of all the Enterprise Vault classification policies that are configured in the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- `Get-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy"`
Returns the properties of the Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy". For example:

```

Name                : Classification policy
EntryId             : 125...EV.example.com
IsADefaultPolicy    : True
DuringArchivingIndexing : True
DetermineRC         : True
RCDuringDeletion    : True
RCDuringExpiry      : True
PreventRCDuringMove : True
AllowRCONRecTypeChange : True
Description          : Classification policy
SiteId              : 13E...EV.example.com

```

Output

This cmdlet returns an object of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ClassificationPolicy`, which has the following properties.

Table 7-6 Get-EVClassificationPolicy properties

Name	Type	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
EntryId	String	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
IsADefaultPolicy	Boolean	Whether the Enterprise Vault classification policy is a default policy.
DuringArchivingIndexing	Boolean	Whether to classify items during archiving/indexing.
DetermineRC	Boolean	Whether classification is used to determine the retention category.
RCDuringDeletion	Boolean	Whether items are classified during user deletion.
RCDuringExpiry	Boolean	Whether items are classified during automatic expiry.

Table 7-6 Get-EVClassificationPolicy properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
PreventRCDuringMove	Boolean	Whether to prevent Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of archived items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories. For example, users may move archived items between folders to which you have applied different retention categories, or change the retention categories of items in Enterprise Vault Search, if permitted. Both actions can cause the retention categories of the items to change.
AllowRConRecTypeChange	Boolean	Whether to allow user actions to update retention categories in instances where this also causes the record types of the items to change (for example, from Temporary to Permanent).
Description	String	The description of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
SiteId	String	The site ID to which the Enterprise Vault classification policy belongs.
Identity	Number	The identity number of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.

Related cmdlets

- See [“New-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 198.
- See [“Remove-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 206.
- See [“Set-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 207.

Get-EVClassificationStatus

`Get-EVClassificationStatus` shows the current status of the File Classification Infrastructure and Veritas Information Classifier engines in all sites. You can also show the status of these engines in a specific site using the `-SiteId` parameter.

`Get-EVClassificationStatus` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVClassificationStatus [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 7-7 Get-EVClassificationStatus parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to show the current status of both classification engines. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.

Examples

- `Get-EVClassificationStatus`
Shows the current status of both classification engines in all Enterprise Vault sites.
- `Get-EVClassificationStatus -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com`
Shows the current status of both classification engines in the specified site.

Output

This cmdlet returns an array of objects of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ClassificationEngine`, which have the following properties.

Table 7-8 Get-EVClassificationStatus properties

Name	Type	Description
SiteName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault site for which to show the status of the classification engines.
FCIEnabled	Boolean	Whether classification using the File Classification Infrastructure engine is enabled.
VICEnabled	Boolean	Whether classification using the Veritas Information Classifier engine is enabled.
VICPoliciesPath	String	The path to the folder in which Veritas Information Classifier engine keeps policy information. This path is blank if you have disabled the engine.

Get-EVClassificationTestMode

Get-EVClassificationTestMode reports on whether the Enterprise Vault classification feature is operating in test mode in the nominated archive. In test mode, the classification feature generates a report that lists the planned changes instead of applying classification tags and other changes to the items in the archive.

Get-EVClassificationTestMode is provided by the snap-in Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll.

Syntax

Get-EVClassificationTestMode [-ArchiveID] <String>

Parameters

Table 7-9 Get-EVClassificationTestMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveID (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive for which to get the status of classification test mode.

Examples

- `Get-EVClassificationTestMode -ArchiveID 19D...EVServer1`
Gets the current status of classification test mode for the specified archive.

Output

Table 7-10 lists the properties that are available.

Table 7-10 Get-EVClassificationTestMode properties

Name	Type	Description
ArchiveID	String	The ID of the archive for which to get the test mode status.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive for which to get the test mode status.
TestMode	Boolean	The current status of classification test mode for the archive: enabled (\$true) or disabled (\$false).

Related cmdlets

- See “Set-EVClassificationTestMode” on page 210.

Get-EVClassificationVICTags

Note: This cmdlet is only for use with the Veritas Information Classifier in Enterprise Vault 12.2 and later. It is not designed for use with the classification features in earlier versions of Enterprise Vault, such as classification using the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI).

For the specified pair of plain-text (.txt) files in the classification cache folder, `Get-EVClassificationVICTags` returns details of the matching Veritas Information Classifier policies and the associated classification properties. Run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server.

By default, Enterprise Vault empties the cache folder at the first opportunity. However, you can configure it to retain the cache contents by choosing a setting in the Administration Console.

`Get-EVClassificationVICTags` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVClassificationVICTags [-ContentFile] <String> [-MetadataFile]
<String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 7-11 Get-EVClassificationVICTags parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-ContentFile</code> (required)	The path to the plain-text content file for which to return the classification details (usually the text file whose name ends <code>VC.txt</code>). Enclose file names that contain a dollar sign (\$) in single quotation marks (').
<code>-MetadataFile</code> (required)	The path to the plain-text metadata file for which to return the classification details (usually the text file whose name ends <code>VMD.txt</code>). Enclose file names that contain a dollar sign (\$) in single quotation marks (').

Examples

- `Get-EVClassificationFCITags -ContentFile 'E:\EVCache\Classification\EV$9...B8VC.txt' -MetadataFile 'E:\EVCache\Classification\EV$9...8VMD.txt'`

Returns the classification details for the specified plain-text files.

Output

This cmdlet returns an array of objects of type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ClassificationProperty`, which have the following properties.

Table 7-12 Get-EVClassificationVICTags properties

Name	Type	Description
PolicyName	String	The Veritas Information Classifier policy that matched.
Category	String	The evtag.category values that matched.
Inclusion	String	The evtag.inclusion values that matched.
Exclusion	String	The evtag.exclusion values that matched.
Discard	Boolean	Whether the item would be discarded.
RetentionCategories	String	The retention categories that matched.

Import-EVClassificationFCIRules

Note: This cmdlet is only for use with the classification feature that was introduced in Enterprise Vault 12. This feature uses the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI) to classify archived content. The cmdlet is not designed for use with the later, Veritas Information Classifier method of classification.

`Import-EVClassificationFCIRules` imports all the Enterprise Vault classification properties and rules from a file into the target servers. Before the cmdlet does this, it clears any existing properties and rules from those servers.

This cmdlet performs a similar function to the `Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules` cmdlet. The difference is that `Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules` first exports the classification properties and rules to an XML file before it publishes them to the target servers; `Import-EVClassificationFCIRules` uses an existing XML file to perform the import part of the operation only.

Note the following:

- To run this cmdlet, you must have the system administrator role on both the server where you run the cmdlet and on all the target servers.
- Install the Microsoft Data Classification Toolkit on the server where you run this cmdlet. You can download the toolkit from the following webpage:

<http://www.microsoft.com/download/details.aspx?id=27123>

- If you do not run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server, you must specify either the `-SiteId` or `-Servers` parameter. If you run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server and omit these parameters, the cmdlet uses the site of the current server to publish to all the other Enterprise Vault servers in the site.
- In a cluster configuration (either Windows Server Failover Clustering or Veritas Cluster Server), if you import the classification properties and rules into one cluster node then all the other nodes are also updated. So, after a failover to another node, classification continues with the same rules as before.
- In an Enterprise Vault building blocks environment, this cmdlet imports only to servers that are currently hosting Enterprise Vault tasks and services.
- This cmdlet stops the Enterprise Vault Storage service on each target server and then, after it has imported the classification properties and rules, restarts the service.

Note: Other methods for publishing the classification properties and rules do not automatically stop and then restart the Storage service, and this can lead to classification errors. For example, this is the case if you use the PowerShell cmdlets that come with the Microsoft Data Classification Toolkit. Therefore, we strongly recommend that you use `Import-EVClassificationFCIRules` (or `Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules`) to publish the classification properties and rules.

`Import-EVClassificationFCIRules` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Import-EVClassificationFCIRules [-ImportRulesFile <String>] [-SiteId
<String>] [-Servers <String>] [-TimeoutSecs <Integer>] [-Confirm
<Boolean>]
```

Parameters

Table 7-13 Import-EVClassificationFCIRules parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-ImportRulesFile</code> (required)	Specifies the file from which the cmdlet imports the classification properties and rules. The file must have a <code>.xml</code> file name extension.

Table 7-13 Import-EVClassificationFCIRules parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	<p>Identifies the site to which you want to publish the classification properties and rules.</p> <p>If you set this parameter, you cannot set the -Servers parameter as well.</p>
-Servers	<p>Nominates the servers that will receive the set of classification properties and rules. Type the NETBIOS name, IP address, or fully-qualified domain name of each server in a comma-separated list. To specify the local computer, type the computer name "localhost".</p> <p>If you set this parameter, you cannot set the -SiteId parameter as well.</p>
-TimeoutSecs	<p>Sets the timeout value in seconds when the cmdlet stops or starts the Enterprise Vault Storage service on each of the target servers. The default is 300 seconds.</p> <p>Note: If the cmdlet fails to restart a service within the specified period, check the state of the classification rules and Storage services on the failed servers. A server can be left without classification rules if the cmdlet clears the existing rules without also importing the new ones.</p>
-Confirm	<p>When set to \$true (the default value), causes the cmdlet to prompt you for confirmation before it imports the classification properties and rules. Set to \$false to suppress the prompts.</p>

Examples

- ```
Import-EVClassificationFCIRules -ImportRulesFile
c:\Data\RulesFile.xml
```

Imports the classification properties and rules that are in the specified file into all the Enterprise Vault servers that are in the current site (that is, the same site as the server on which you run the cmdlet).
- ```
Import-EVClassificationFCIRules -ImportRulesFile
c:\Data\RulesFile.xml -SiteId l3E...EV.example.com
```

Imports the classification properties and rules that are in the specified file into all the Enterprise Vault servers that are in the specified site.
- ```
Import-EVClassificationFCIRules -ImportRulesFile
c:\Data\RulesFile.xml -Servers SERVER1,SERVER2.ABC.DEF.COM
```

Imports the classification properties and rules that are in the specified file into all the specified servers.

## Output

This cmdlet returns objects of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ServerInfo`, which has the following default properties.

**Table 7-14** Import-EVClassificationFCIRules properties

| Name         | Type   | Description                                                       |
|--------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ServerName   | String | The name of the Enterprise Vault server.                          |
| ServerFQDN   | String | The fully qualified domain name of the Enterprise Vault server.   |
| Result       | String | The import result (Succeeded/Failed/DuplicateServer).             |
| ErrorMessage | String | The error reason, if the import to the server was not successful. |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules”](#) on page 202.

# Initialize-EVClassificationVIC

---

**Note:** This cmdlet is only for use with the Veritas Information Classifier in Enterprise Vault 12.2 and later. It is not designed for use with the classification features in earlier versions of Enterprise Vault, such as classification using the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI).

---

`Initialize-EVClassificationVIC` enables the Veritas Information Classifier on all the Enterprise Vault servers in the specified site. For each of these servers, the cmdlet also configures the Veritas Information Classifier website in Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS).

Permission to run `Initialize-EVClassificationVIC` is restricted to the Vault Service account. Run this cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server rather than, for example, a separate computer on which you have installed a standalone Vault Administration Console.

Before you run the cmdlet for the first time, do the following:

- In the Vault Administration Console, in the properties of the Enterprise Vault Directory, set up the Data Access account. Enterprise Vault uses this account to access the Veritas Information Classifier system.
- On a shared network drive to which all the Enterprise Vault servers have access, create a folder in which the Veritas Information Classifier can keep policy information. Both the Vault Service account and the Data Access account must have read/write access to the folder.
- If a self-signed SSL certificate for Enterprise Vault has been installed in IIS, replace it as soon as possible with a certificate that you have obtained from a trusted authority. Otherwise, this cmdlet may not work.

After you have run the cmdlet, we recommend that you do the following:

- If you have not already done so, import the SSL certificate that you have installed in IIS into the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) keystore in the Enterprise Vault installation folder.
- Enable at least one Veritas Information Classifier policy.
- Take regular backups of the policy information folder. In the event of a system failure, you can then recover any custom policies that you have created and any changes that you have made to the built-in policies, such as enabling or disabling those policies.

`Initialize-EVClassificationVIC` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Initialize-EVClassificationVIC [-PoliciesPath <String>] [-SiteId
<String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 7-15** Initialize-EVClassificationVIC parameters

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -PoliciesPath | <p>Specifies the UNC path to the folder in which the Veritas Information Classifier should keep policy information. The folder must already exist; the cmdlet does not create it.</p> <p>It is mandatory to specify this parameter when you run <code>Initialize-EVClassificationVIC</code> for the first time. For subsequent runs, you can omit the parameter if you want the cmdlet to use the folder path that you previously specified.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can specify the parameter again to nominate a different folder path. If you do nominate a different path, move the contents of the old policy folder to the new one before you use the Veritas Information Classifier again.</p> |
| -SiteId       | <p>Specifies the ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to configure the Veritas Information Classifier. If you omit this parameter, <code>Initialize-EVClassificationVIC</code> checks the registry to determine the ID of the current site. The cmdlet displays an error message if this check fails for any reason.</p> <p>You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Examples

- Initialize-EVClassificationVIC -PoliciesPath \\server1\VicPolicies**  
Runs the cmdlet with the specified policy folder path on the current Enterprise Vault server. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet checks the registry to determine the ID of the current site.
- Initialize-EVClassificationVIC -Verbose -PoliciesPath \\server1\VicPolicies -SiteId 198...example.com**  
Runs the cmdlet in verbose mode with the specified policy folder path and Enterprise Vault site.
- Initialize-EVClassificationVIC -Verbose**  
Runs the cmdlet in verbose mode with the existing policy folder path on the current Enterprise Vault server. If you have not previously specified the folder path, the cmdlet displays an error message.

## Output

None.

# New-EVClassificationPolicy

New-EVClassificationPolicy creates an Enterprise Vault classification policy for a site.

New-EVClassificationPolicy is provided by the snap-in Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

## Syntax

```
New-EVClassificationPolicy [[-SiteId] <String>] [-Name] <String>
[-Description <String>] [-DuringArchivingIndexing <Boolean>]
[-DetermineRC <Boolean>] [-RCDuringDeletion <Boolean>]
[-RCDuringExpiry <Boolean>] [-PreventRCDuringMove <Boolean>]
[-AllowRConRecTypeChange <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

Table 7-16 New-EVClassificationPolicy parameters

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SiteId          | The ID of the site for which to create the Enterprise Vault classification policy. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then New-EVClassificationPolicy prompts you to enter the required ID.<br><br>You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID. |
| -Name (required) | The name of the Enterprise Vault classification policy. The name must be unique, and it can contain up to 40 alphanumeric or space characters.                                                                                                                                                               |
| -Description     | The description to set for the Enterprise Vault classification policy. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.                                                                                                                                                     |

**Table 7-16** New-EVClassificationPolicy parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-DuringArchivingIndexing</code> | <p>Specifies whether Enterprise Vault should classify items during archiving/indexing (<code>\$true</code>) or not (<code>\$false</code>). The default is <code>\$true</code>.</p> <p>This setting also determines whether Enterprise Vault reclassifies items when you rebuild the indexes. Note that if you have chosen to archive classified items to smart partitions, reclassifying the items does not cause them to move from one smart partition to another. These items remain on the smart partition to which Enterprise Vault originally archived them.</p> <p>For example, suppose that you have associated the classification tag "PII" with one smart partition and the tag "Credit-Card" with another smart partition. An item that Enterprise Vault archived to the partition that is associated with the "PII" tag remains on this partition, even if Enterprise Vault subsequently reclassifies the item with the "Credit-Card" tag.</p> |
| <code>-DetermineRC</code>             | <p>Specifies whether to allow the classification feature to update the retention categories of items (<code>\$true</code>) or not (<code>\$false</code>). The default is <code>\$true</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>-RCDuringDeletion</code>        | <p>When <code>DetermineRC</code> is <code>\$true</code>, specifies whether to enable classification on user deletion (<code>\$true</code>) or not (<code>\$false</code>). The default is <code>\$false</code>.</p> <p>You cannot set <code>RCDuringDeletion</code> to <code>\$true</code> when <code>DetermineRC</code> is set to <code>\$false</code>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>-RCDuringExpiry</code>          | <p>When <code>DetermineRC</code> is <code>\$true</code>, specifies whether to enable classification on automatic expiry (<code>\$true</code>) or not (<code>\$false</code>). The default is <code>\$false</code>.</p> <p>Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot set <code>RCDuringExpiry</code> to <code>\$true</code> when <code>DetermineRC</code> is set to <code>\$false</code>.</li> <li>You must set <code>RCDuringExpiry</code> to <code>\$true</code> when <code>DuringArchivingIndexing</code> is <code>\$false</code> and <code>DetermineRC</code> is <code>\$true</code>.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**Table 7-16** New-EVClassificationPolicy parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-PreventRCDuringMove</code>    | <p>When <code>DetermineRC</code> is <code>\$true</code>, specifies whether to prevent Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of archived items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories. For example, users may move archived items between folders to which you have applied different retention categories, or change the retention categories of items in Enterprise Vault Search, if permitted. Both actions can cause the retention categories of the items to change, potentially overriding the retention categories that the classification feature has set.</p> <p>The default for <code>PreventRCDuringMove</code> is <code>\$false</code>. Enterprise Vault allows user actions to update the retention categories of items, subject to site archive settings.</p> |
| <code>-AllowRCONRecTypeChange</code> | <p>For use in environments where you use the Enterprise Vault records management feature to mark selected items as records.</p> <p>When <code>PreventRCDuringMove</code> is <code>\$true</code> (prevent user actions from updating retention categories), <code>AllowRCONRecTypeChange</code> specifies whether to allow these updates in instances where this also causes the record types of the items to change. The default for <code>AllowRCONRecTypeChange</code> is <code>\$true</code>.</p> <p>When <code>PreventRCDuringMove</code> is <code>\$false</code>, <code>AllowRCONRecTypeChange</code> has no effect.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Examples

- ```
New-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy" -Description "Classification policy created using PowerShell"
```

Creates an Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy" in the specified Enterprise Vault site. The new policy has the description "Classification policy created using PowerShell".
- ```
New-EVClassificationPolicy -Name "Classification policy" -DuringArchivingIndexing $true -DetermineRC $false
```



Creates an Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy". This policy does classify items during archiving/indexing but does not use classification to determine their retention categories.

- `New-EVClassificationPolicy -Name "Classification policy" -PreventRCDuringMove $true`

Creates an Enterprise Vault classification policy to classify items during archiving/indexing and allow the classification feature to update the retention categories of items. The policy prevents Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories, except when this will change the record type of the items.

## Output

This cmdlet returns an object of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ClassificationPolicy`, which has the following properties.

**Table 7-17** New-EVClassificationPolicy properties

| Name                    | Type    | Description                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                    | String  | The name of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.                                           |
| EntryId                 | String  | The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.                             |
| IsADefaultPolicy        | Boolean | Whether the Enterprise Vault classification policy is a default policy.                           |
| DuringArchivingIndexing | Boolean | Whether to classify items during archiving/indexing, and reclassify them during an index rebuild. |
| DetermineRC             | Boolean | Whether classification is used to determine the retention category.                               |
| RCDuringDeletion        | Boolean | Whether items are classified during user deletion.                                                |
| RCDuringExpiry          | Boolean | Whether items are classified during automatic expiry.                                             |

**Table 7-17**      New-EVClassificationPolicy properties (*continued*)

| Name                   | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PreventRCDuringMove    | Boolean | Whether to prevent Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of archived items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories. For example, users may move archived items between folders to which you have applied different retention categories, or change the retention categories of items in Enterprise Vault Search, if permitted. Both actions can cause the retention categories of the items to change. |
| AllowRCONRecTypeChange | Boolean | Whether to allow user actions to update retention categories in instances where this also causes the record types of the items to change (for example, from Temporary to Permanent).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Description            | String  | The description of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| SiteId                 | String  | The site ID to which the Enterprise Vault classification policy belongs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Identity               | Number  | The identity number of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 186.
- See [“Remove-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 206.
- See [“Set-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 207.

## Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules

---

**Note:** This cmdlet is only for use with the classification feature that was introduced in Enterprise Vault 12. This feature uses the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI) to classify archived content. The cmdlet is not designed for use with the later, Veritas Information Classifier method of classification.

---

`Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules` exports all the Enterprise Vault classification properties and rules from a nominated server to an XML file in the specified location. Enterprise Vault then uses this file to import the classification properties and rules into the target servers. Before the cmdlet does this, it clears any existing properties and rules from those servers.

This cmdlet performs a similar function to the `Import-EVClassificationFCIRules` cmdlet. However, `Import-EVClassificationFCIRules` does not create the XML file that Enterprise Vault subsequently imports into the target servers; the cmdlet uses an existing XML file to perform the import part of the operation only.

Note the following:

- You can run the cmdlet on a different server from the server on which you have configured the classification properties and rules.
- To run this cmdlet, you must have the system administrator role on both the server where you run the cmdlet and on all the target servers.
- You must install the Microsoft Data Classification Toolkit on the computer where you run this cmdlet. You can download the toolkit from the following webpage: <http://www.microsoft.com/download/details.aspx?id=27123>
- If you do not run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server, you must specify either the `-SiteId` or `-Servers` parameter. If you run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server and omit these parameters, the cmdlet uses the site of the current server to publish to all the other Enterprise Vault servers in the site.
- In a cluster configuration (either Windows Server Failover Clustering or Veritas Cluster Server), if you publish the classification properties and rules to one cluster node then all the other nodes are also updated. So, after a failover to another node, classification continues with the same rules as before.
- In an Enterprise Vault building blocks environment, this cmdlet imports only to servers that are currently hosting Enterprise Vault tasks and services.
- This cmdlet stops the Enterprise Vault Storage service on each target server and then, after it has imported the classification properties and rules, restarts the service.

---

**Note:** Other methods for publishing the classification properties and rules do not automatically stop and then restart the Storage service, and this can lead to classification errors. For example, this is the case if you use the PowerShell cmdlets that come with the Microsoft Data Classification Toolkit. Therefore, we strongly recommend that you use `Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules` (or `Import-EVClassificationFCIRules`) to publish the classification properties and rules.

---

`Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules [-StagingServer <String>]
[-ExportRulesFile <String>] [-SiteId <String>] [-Servers <String>]
[-TimeoutSecs <Integer>] [-Confirm <Boolean>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 7-18** Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules parameters

| Parameter                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-StagingServer</code><br>(required)   | Specifies the name of the server on which you have configured the classification properties and rules and from which you now want to export them.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>-ExportRulesFile</code><br>(required) | Specifies the path to a file to which the cmdlet exports the classification properties and rules, before importing them into the target servers. The cmdlet creates the file locally, so you must specify a local path such as <code>c:\Data\RulesFile.xml</code> . Ensure that the file name has a <code>.xml</code> extension.                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>-SiteId</code>                        | Identifies the Enterprise Vault site to which you want to publish the classification properties and rules.<br><br>If you set this parameter, you cannot set the <code>-Servers</code> parameter as well.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>-Servers</code>                       | Nominates the servers that will receive the set of classification properties and rules. Type the NETBIOS name, IP address, or fully-qualified domain name of one or more servers in a comma-separated list. To specify the local computer, type the computer name "localhost".<br><br>If you set this parameter, you cannot set the <code>-SiteId</code> parameter as well.                                                                                                  |
| <code>-TimeoutSecs</code>                   | Sets the timeout value in seconds when stopping or starting the Enterprise Vault Storage service on each of the target servers. The default is 300 seconds.<br><br><b>Note:</b> If the cmdlet fails to restart a service within the specified period, check the state of the classification rules and Storage services on the failed servers. A server can be left without classification rules if the cmdlet clears the existing rules without also importing the new ones. |

**Table 7-18** Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules parameters (*continued*)

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -Confirm  | When set to <code>\$true</code> (the default value), causes the cmdlet to prompt you for confirmation before it publishes the classification data. Set to <code>\$false</code> to suppress the prompts. |

## Examples

- ```
Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules -StagingServer SERVERXYZ
-ExportRulesFile c:\Data\RulesFile.xml
```

Exports the classification properties and rules from server SERVERXYZ to the specified local file. The cmdlet then publishes the properties and rules to all the Enterprise Vault servers that are in the current site (that is, the same site as the server on which you run the cmdlet).
- ```
Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules -StagingServer SERVERXYZ
-ExportRulesPath c:\Data\RulesFile.xml -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com
```

Publishes the exported classification properties and rules to all the Enterprise Vault servers that are in the specified site.
- ```
Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules -StagingServer SERVERXYZ
-ExportRulesPath c:\Data\RulesFile.xml -Servers
SERVER1, SERVER2.ABC.DEF.COM
```

Publishes the exported classification properties and rules to the specified servers.

Output

This cmdlet returns objects of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ServerInfo`, which has the following default properties.

Table 7-19 Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules properties

Name	Type	Description
ServerName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault server.
ServerFQDN	String	The fully qualified domain name of the Enterprise Vault server.
Result	String	The publish result (Succeeded/Failed/DuplicateServer).
ErrorMessage	String	The error reason, if the import to the server was not successful.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Import-EVClassificationFCIRules”](#) on page 192.

Remove-EVClassificationPolicy

`Remove-EVClassificationPolicy` removes the specified Enterprise Vault classification policy, if it is not in use. The cmdlet prompts you to confirm the removal of the classification policy.

`Remove-EVClassificationPolicy` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Remove-EVClassificationPolicy [[-SiteId] <String>] [-Name] <String>
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 7-20 Remove-EVClassificationPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which the Enterprise Vault classification policy belongs. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then <code>Remove-EVClassificationPolicy</code> prompts you to enter the required ID. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of the Enterprise Vault classification policy to remove.

Examples

- `Remove-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy"`
Removes the Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy" from the specified Enterprise Vault site.

Output

None.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 186.

- See “New-EVClassificationPolicy” on page 198.
- See “Set-EVClassificationPolicy” on page 207.

Set-EVClassificationPolicy

Set-EVClassificationPolicy sets or updates the properties of an existing Enterprise Vault classification policy.

Set-EVClassificationPolicy is provided by the snap-in

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

Syntax

```
Set-EVClassificationPolicy [[-SiteId] <String>] [-Name] <String>
[-Description <String>] [-DuringArchivingIndexing <Boolean>]
[-DetermineRC <Boolean>] [-RCDuringDeletion <Boolean>]
[-RCDuringExpiry <Boolean>] [-PreventRCDuringMove <Boolean>]
[-AllowRConRecTypeChange <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 7-21 Set-EVClassificationPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site for which to set or update the Enterprise Vault classification policy details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then Set-EVClassificationPolicy prompts you to enter the required ID. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of a specific Enterprise Vault classification policy whose properties you want to set or update. If you want to rename the policy then the new name must be unique, and it can contain up to 40 alphanumeric or space characters.
-Description	The description to set for the Enterprise Vault classification policy. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.

Table 7-21 Set-EVClassificationPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-DuringArchivingIndexing	<p>Specifies whether Enterprise Vault should classify items during archiving/indexing (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$true.</p> <p>This setting also determines whether Enterprise Vault reclassifies items when you rebuild the indexes. Note that if you have chosen to archive classified items to smart partitions, reclassifying the items does not cause them to move from one smart partition to another. These items remain on the smart partition to which Enterprise Vault originally archived them.</p> <p>For example, suppose that you have associated the classification tag "PII" with one smart partition and the tag "Credit-Card" with another smart partition. An item that Enterprise Vault archived to the partition that is associated with the "PII" tag remains on this partition, even if Enterprise Vault subsequently reclassifies the item with the "Credit-Card" tag.</p>
-DetermineRC	<p>Specifies whether to allow the classification feature to update the retention categories of items (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$true.</p>
-RCDuringDeletion	<p>When DetermineRC is \$true, specifies whether to enable classification on user deletion (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$false.</p> <p>You cannot set RCDuringDeletion to \$true when DetermineRC is set to \$false.</p>
-RCDuringExpiry	<p>When DetermineRC is \$true, specifies whether to enable classification on automatic expiry (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$false.</p> <p>Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You cannot set RCDuringExpiry to \$true when DetermineRC is set to \$false. You must set RCDuringExpiry to \$true when DuringArchivingIndexing is \$false and DetermineRC is \$true.

Table 7-21 Set-EVClassificationPolicy parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
<code>-PreventRCDuringMove</code>	<p>When <code>DetermineRC</code> is <code>\$true</code>, specifies whether to prevent Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of archived items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories. For example, users may move archived items between folders to which you have applied different retention categories, or change the retention categories of items in Enterprise Vault Search, if permitted. Both actions can cause the retention categories of the items to change, potentially overriding the retention categories that the classification feature has set.</p> <p>The default for <code>PreventRCDuringMove</code> is <code>\$false</code>. Enterprise Vault allows user actions to update the retention categories of items, subject to site archive settings.</p>
<code>-AllowRCONRecTypeChange</code>	<p>For use in environments where you use the Enterprise Vault records management feature to mark selected items as records.</p> <p>When <code>PreventRCDuringMove</code> is <code>\$true</code> (prevent user actions from updating retention categories), <code>AllowRCONRecTypeChange</code> specifies whether to allow these updates in instances where this also causes the record types of the items to change. The default for <code>AllowRCONRecTypeChange</code> is <code>\$true</code>.</p> <p>When <code>PreventRCDuringMove</code> is <code>\$false</code>, <code>AllowRCONRecTypeChange</code> has no effect.</p>

Examples

- ```
Set-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy" -Description "Classification example policy"
```

Updates the description of an existing Enterprise Vault classification site policy that is named "Classification policy" in the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- ```
Set-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy" -PreventRCDuringMove $true -AllowRCONRecTypeChange $false
```

Configures the specified Enterprise Vault classification policy to prevent user actions from updating the retention categories of items, including when this will change their record type, in those archives to which you apply the policy.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 186.
- See [“New-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 198.
- See [“Remove-EVClassificationPolicy”](#) on page 206.

Set-EVClassificationTestMode

`Set-EVClassificationTestMode` specifies whether the Enterprise Vault classification feature should operate in test mode in the nominated archive. In test mode, the classification feature generates a report that lists the planned changes instead of applying classification tags and other changes to the items in the archive. You can then run `Get-EVClassificationTestMode` on the same archive to check that the outcome is satisfactory.

`Set-EVClassificationTestMode` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Set-EVClassificationTestMode [-ArchiveID] <String> [-Enabled <Boolean>]
```

Parameters

Table 7-22 Set-EVClassificationTestMode parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-ArchiveID</code> (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive for which to set the test mode status.
<code>-Enabled</code> (required)	Specifies whether to enable classification test mode for the archive (<code>\$true</code>) or disable it (<code>\$false</code>).

Examples

- `Set-EVClassificationTestMode -ArchiveID 1E...EVServer1 -Enabled $true`

Specifies that the classification feature should operate in test mode in the nominated archive.

Output

Returns an exception in the event of failure but otherwise provides no output.

Related cmdlets

- See “[Get-EVClassificationTestMode](#)” on page 190.

Databases

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVDatabase](#)
- [Get-EVDatabaseDetail](#)
- [Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo](#)
- [Get-EVStorageDatabase](#)
- [Set-EVDatabaseDetail](#)
- [Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade](#)

Get-EVDatabase

`Get-EVDatabase` returns Enterprise Vault Directory, monitoring, and auditing database details for an Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVDatabase` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

`Get-EVDatabase`

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVDatabase`
Returns Directory, monitoring, and auditing database details.

Output

Get-EVDatabase returns an object of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.Database`, which has the following properties.

Table 8-1 Get-EVDatabase properties

Name	Type	Description
DBName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault database. For example, "EnterpriseVaultDirectory".
IsClustered	Boolean	Indicates whether SQL Server is clustered.
SQLInstanceName	String	The name of the SQL Server instance that hosts the Directory database.
SQLServerName	String	The name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the Directory database.
SQLServerVersion	String	The version of SQL Server on the SQL Server computer that hosts the Directory database.
Type	EVDatabaseType	The possible values are "Audit", "Directory", and "Monitoring".

Related cmdlets

- See ["Get-EVDatabaseDetail"](#) on page 213.
- See ["Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo"](#) on page 215.
- See ["Get-EVStorageDatabase"](#) on page 217.

Get-EVDatabaseDetail

`Get-EVDatabaseDetail` gets Enterprise Vault directory, monitoring, auditing, reporting, vault store, and fingerprint database details for an Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVDatabaseDetail` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVDatabaseDetail [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVDatabaseDetail`
Gets Enterprise Vault directory, monitoring, auditing, reporting, vault store, and fingerprint database details for an Enterprise Vault server.
- `Get-EVDatabaseDetail | Where-Object {$_.Type -eq "Fingerprint" -and ($_.IsInAG -eq 0 -or $_.IsAccessible -eq 0)}`
Gets all Enterprise Vault fingerprint databases that are either not in an availability group (`IsInAG=0`), or are not accessible (`IsAccessible=0`). This information can be used to get a list of Enterprise Vault databases that need to be added to an availability group.
- `Get-EVDatabaseDetail | Where-Object {$_.IsCollationOK -eq 0}`
Finds Enterprise Vault databases with collation issues.

Output

`Get-EVDatabaseDetail` returns an object of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail`, which has the following properties.

Table 8-2 Get-EVDatabaseDetail properties

Name	Type	Description
DBName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault database. For example, "EnterpriseVaultDirectory".
SQLInstanceName	String	This is the SQL server instance where the database is located.
SQLServerVersion	String	This is the SQL server product version (SERVERPROPERTY('ProductVersion')).
Type	EVDatabaseType	This is the Enterprise Vault database type enumeration. Possible values are Directory (0), vault store (1), fingerprint (2), audit (3), monitoring (4), and reporting (5).
SQLServerName	String	This is the name of the physical SQL server where the database is located. (SERVERPROPERTY('MachineName')).
IsClustered	Boolean	Indicates whether the SQL server is clustered.
IsInAG	Boolean	Indicates whether the database is in an availability group.

Table 8-2 Get-EVDatabaseDetail properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
IsAccessible	Boolean	Indicates whether the database is currently accessible.
IsCollationOK	Boolean	False indicates an issue with database collation.

Related cmdlets

- See “[Set-EVDatabaseDetail](#)” on page 218.
- See “[Get-EVDatabase](#)” on page 212.
- See “[Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo](#)” on page 215.
- See “[Get-EVStorageDatabase](#)” on page 217.

Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo

`Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo` returns database file and disk space information for the Enterprise Vault databases on the current Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo [-DatabaseType] <String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo [-DatabaseType] <String> [-EntryId] <String>  
[-StorageServiceEntryId] <String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 8-3 Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-DatabaseType</code>	The type of database for which you want details. You can specify any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ <code>Directory</code>. Returns details of the Directory database.■ <code>VaultStore</code>. Returns details of vault store databases.■ <code>Fingerprint</code>. Returns details of fingerprint databases.

Table 8-3 Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-EntryID	To find the values for EntryId you can use the Get-EVStorageDatabase cmdlet. See "Get-EVStorageDatabase" on page 217.
-StorageServiceEntryId	To find the value for StorageServiceEntryId you can use the Get-EVStorageDatabase cmdlet. See "Get-EVStorageDatabase" on page 217.

Examples

- `Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo -DatabaseType Directory`
Returns database file and disk space information for the Enterprise Vault Directory database.
- `Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo -DatabaseType VaultStore -EntryId 21E...08002B30909D -StorageServiceEntryId 21E...08002B30309D`
Returns the database file and disk space information for a specific vault store database. The command specifies the Storage service to use to obtain the information.

To find the values for EntryId and StorageServiceEntryId you can use the Get-EVStorageDatabase cmdlet.

Output

[Table 8-4](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 8-4 Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo properties

Name	Type	Description
DatabaseName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault database. For example, "EnterpriseVaultDirectory".
FileType	EVDatabaseType	One of the following: "Log", "Data".
HoursSinceLastBackup	Int32	The number of hours since the file was last backed up.
LastBackupDate	DateTime	The date and time when the file was last backed up. This value is null if the file has never been backed up.
LogicalFileName	String	The logical file name.

Table 8-4 Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
PhysicalFileName	String	The full path to the physical file.
TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable	Double	The total space available, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesFree	Double	The amount of unused space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesUsed	Double	The amount of used space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVDatabase”](#) on page 212.
- See [“Get-EVStorageDatabase”](#) on page 217.

Get-EVStorageDatabase

Gets vault store and fingerprint database details for the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVStorageDatabase is provided by the snap-in
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll.

Syntax

```
Get-EVStorageDatabase [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVStorageDatabase`
Gets vault store and fingerprint databases details for an Enterprise Vault server.

Output

[Table 8-5](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 8-5 Get-EVStorageDatabase properties

Name	Type	Description
DBName	String	A database name.
EntryId	String	The vault store Entry Id.
IsClustered	Boolean	Indicates whether SQL Server is clustered.
SQLInstanceName	String	The name of the SQL Instance that hosts the database.
SQLServerName	String	The name of the SQL Server that hosts the database.
SQLServerVersion	String	The version of SQL Server on the server that hosts the database.
StorageServiceEntryId	String	The Storage Service Entry Id.
Type	EVDatabaseType	One of the following: "VaultStore"; "Fingerprint".
VaultStoreGroupName	String	The name of the vault store group that hosts the vault store.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVDatabase”](#) on page 212.
- See [“Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo”](#) on page 215.

Set-EVDatabaseDetail

`Set-EVDatabaseDetail` updates the SQL server connection information for an Enterprise Vault database to a new SQL server name. You can update to use either a server name, instance name, listener or a virtual network name.

`Set-EVDatabaseDetail` takes the following mandatory input parameters:

- `-ServerName`: This can be an instance, listener, server or virtual network name and must be a valid accessible server.
- `-InputObject`: This is a `DatabaseDetail` object of type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail`.

Set-EVDatabaseDetail is provided by the snap-in
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll.

Syntax

```
Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName <String> -InputObject <String>  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 8-6 Set-EVDatabaseDetail parameters

Parameter	Description
-ServerName (required)	The name of the SQL server you are migrating to. This can be a listener, instance, server or virtual network name.
-InputObject (required)	<p>A valid DatabaseDetail object of type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail.</p> <p>See the help for Get-EVDatabaseDetail for a description of the properties of this object.</p> <p>See “Get-EVDatabaseDetail” on page 213.</p>

Examples

- ```
Get-EVDatabaseDetail | where {$_.SQLInstanceName -eq 'SVR55\SQL1'
} | Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName AGlistener
```

Updates SQL server connection details for all databases on a specific SQL server instance "SVR55\SQL1" to use "AGlistener" listener. This example uses the Get-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet as the pipeline input to the Set-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet.
- ```
Get-EVDatabaseDetail | where {$_.type -eq 'directory'} |  
Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName AGlistener
```

Updates the "SQLServer Name" for the "HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\KVS\Enterprise Vault\Directory\DirectoryService" key on all Enterprise Vault servers to "AGlistener". This example uses the Get-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet as the pipeline input to the Set-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet.
- ```
New-Object -TypeName
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail("SVR33",
"EnterpriseVaultDirectory", 0) | Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName
AGlistener
```

Updates the "SQLServer Name" for the "HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\KVS\Enterprise Vault\Directory\DirectoryService" key on all Enterprise Vault servers from "SVR33" to "AGlistener". In this example we create a new object of type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail`, setting the `SQLInstanceName`, `DBName` and `Type` mandatory properties as the pipeline input. Use this method for updating connection details if your EnterpriseVaultDirectory database server is no longer accessible.

- `Get-EVDatabaseDetail | where {$_.sqlservername -eq 'sql-svr1' -and $_.SQLInstanceName -ne 'AGlistener' -and $_.IsAccessible -eq 'true' } | Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName AGlistener`

Updates SQL Server connection details for all accessible databases on a specific SQL Server computer "sql-svr1" that do not currently use a listener to use "AGlistener" listener. This example uses the `Get-EVDatabaseDetail` cmdlet as the pipeline input to the `Set-EVDatabaseDetail` cmdlet.

## Output

None.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVDatabaseDetail”](#) on page 213.
- See [“Get-EVDatabase”](#) on page 212.
- See [“Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo”](#) on page 215.
- See [“Get-EVStorageDatabase”](#) on page 217.

# Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade

`Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade` upgrades all the Enterprise Vault databases following an Enterprise Vault upgrade, and returns the status for each database.

You must log in using the Vault Service account to run this cmdlet. Stop all Enterprise Vault services before you start the upgrade, and ensure that an upgrade is not already running.

The timeout parameters let you adjust the time that the cmdlet allows for executing SQL Server commands and scripts. You may find that increasing the timeout periods is helpful when conducting a particularly long-running upgrade, which will eventually complete if sufficient time is allowed. However, in the unlikely event that the upgrade has hung for any reason, there is no benefit to increasing the timeout periods.

`Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade` is provided by the snap-in `DBUpgraderPowerShell.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade [-CommandTimeoutSeconds <Integer>]
[-ScriptTimeoutSeconds <Integer>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 8-7** Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade parameters

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -CommandTimeoutSeconds | Specifies a timeout in seconds for this cmdlet to execute SQL Server commands, such as SQL statements and stored procedures. The default is 210 seconds. Must be a non-zero value. |
| -ScriptTimeoutSeconds  | Specifies a timeout in seconds for this cmdlet to execute scripts on the SQL Server. The default is 7200 seconds. Must be a non-zero value.                                        |

## Examples

- `Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade`  
Starts an upgrade of Enterprise Vault databases, and returns the status of each.
- `Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade -CommandTimeoutSeconds 420  
-ScriptTimeoutSeconds 14400`  
Gives the cmdlet more time to execute SQL Server commands and scripts by doubling the timeout values for these activities.

# IMAP access

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVIMAPUsers](#)
- [Get-EVIMAPUserSettings](#)
- [Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled](#)
- [Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled](#)

## Get-EVIMAPUsers

`Get-EVIMAPUsers` gets the list of users enabled for IMAP access.

`Get-EVIMAPUsers` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

### Syntax

```
Get-EVIMAPUsers -ArchiveName -NTUserName [<CommonParameters>]
```

### Parameters

**Table 9-1** Get-EVIMAPUsers parameters

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-ArchiveName</code> | Use <code>-ArchiveName</code> to display only the IMAP enabled users whose archive name matches the value you provide.              |
| <code>-NTUserName</code>  | Use <code>-NTUserName</code> to display only the IMAP enabled users whose Active Directory user name matches the value you provide. |

## Examples

- `Get-EVIMAPUsers -ArchiveName John`  
Returns the users matching the archive name 'John'.
- `Get-EVIMAPUsers -NTUserName "Steve_B"`  
Returns the users matching the username entry 'Steve\_B'.

## Output

[Table 9-2](#) lists the properties that are available.

**Table 9-2** Get-EVIMAPUsers properties

| Name           | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EnabledForIMAP | Boolean | Indicates whether the user is enabled for IMAP access. Possible values are: <code>\$true</code> (user is enabled), <code>\$false</code> (user is not enabled).                                                                                                                                                                   |
| MbxArchiveName | String  | The name of the user's mailbox archive.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| MbxNTDomain    | String  | The Windows domain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| MbxNTUser      | String  | The user's login name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ReadyForIMAP   | Boolean | Indicates whether the metadata store has been built for the archive. Possible values: <code>\$true</code> (the metadata store has been built), <code>\$false</code> (the metadata store has not yet been built). Internet mail archives always have a metadata store, so ReadyForIMAP is always true for Internet mail archives. |
| SID            | String  | The SID (security identifier) of the Active Directory user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Type           | String  | The type of archive. Possible values: "Exchange", "Internet Mail".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVComputers”](#) on page 282.
- See [“Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled”](#) on page 226.
- See [“Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled”](#) on page 227.
- See [“Get-EVIMAPUserSettings”](#) on page 224.

# Get-EVIMAPUserSettings

Get-EVIMAPUserSettings gets the IMAP/SMTP client settings for the given user SID.

Get-EVIMAPUserSettings is provided by the snap-in  
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

## Syntax

```
Get-EVIMAPUserSettings -SID [-FullFormatUserName [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 9-3** Get-EVIMAPUserSettings parameters

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -SID (required)     | The SID (security identifier) of the Active Directory user whose IMAP settings you want to display.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| -FullFormatUserName | If specified, causes the output from the cmdlet to show the full-format version of the user's account name for every archive that the user can access. This full-format version appends an identifier to the user's logon name; for example, EMEA\JohnDoe\1962. If you omit the parameter, the output omits the identifier from the logon name for the user's default IMAP archive, but it shows the identifier for any other archives that the user can access.<br><br>For more information, see the <i>Setting up IMAP</i> guide. |

## Examples

- `Get-EVIMAPUserSettings S-1-5-21-750406912-2207124990-322363385-3682`  
Returns the IMAP/SMTP server settings for the archives that the user represented by the SID parameter has access to.
- `Get-EVIMAPUserSettings S-1-5-21-750406912-2207124990-322363385-3682 -FullFormatUserName`  
Returns the IMAP/SMTP server settings for the archives that the user represented by the SID parameter has access to. The settings for the default IMAP archive shows an identifier as part of the user name. Without the `-FullFormatUserName` parameter, the identifier is hidden for the default IMAP archive, and only shown for additional archives the user can access. For more information on the identifier in the user name, see the *Setting up IMAP* guide.



## Output

Table 9-4 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 9-4** Get-EVIMAPUserSettings properties

| Name                     | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Archivename              | String  | The name of the user's archive.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ArchiveOwner             | Boolean | Indicates whether the user is the owner of the archive. Possible values: <code>\$true</code> (user owns the archive), <code>\$false</code> (user does not own the archive).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| ArchiveType              | String  | The type of archive. Possible values: "Exchange", "Internet Mail".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| IMAP_Connection_Security | String  | The security to use for the IMAP connection.<br><br>Both STARTTLS and TLS protocols are supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| IMAP_Password            | String  | Specifies which account's password to use when connecting to the archive.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| IMAP_Port                | Int32   | The port number to use for the IMAP connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| IMAP_Server              | String  | The IMAP server to which to connect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| IMAP_UserName            | String  | <p>The account name to use when connecting to the IMAP server.</p> <p>When the <code>-FullFormatUserName</code> parameter is set, the settings for the default IMAP archive show an identifier as part of the user name. Without the <code>-FullFormatUserName</code> parameter, the identifier is hidden for the default IMAP archive, and only shown for additional archives the user can access.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the default IMAP archive is deleted, no new default archive is selected. The user name for logging onto the remaining archives always includes an identifier.</p> |

**Table 9-4** Get-EVIMAPUserSettings properties (*continued*)

| Name                                  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ReadyForIMAP</code>             | Boolean | Indicates whether the metadata store has been built for the archive. Possible values: <code>\$true</code> (the metadata store has been built), <code>\$false</code> (the metadata store has not yet been built). Internet mail archives always have a metadata store, so <code>ReadyForIMAP</code> is always true for Internet mail archives. |
| <code>SMTP_Connection_Security</code> | String  | The type of security to use for the SMTP connection.<br><br>Both STARTTLS and TLS protocols are supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>SMTP_Password</code>            | String  | Possible values: "SMTP account username" (the SMTP server requires authentication), "Not applicable" (the SMTP server does not require authentication).                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>SMTP_Port</code>                | Int32   | The port to use for the SMTP connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>SMTP_Server</code>              | String  | The SMTP server to which to connect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>SMTP_UserName</code>            | String  | If the SMTP server requires authentication this string contains "SMTP account username".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>WindowsUser</code>              | String  | The Windows account to use to connect to the IMAP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVComputers”](#) on page 282.
- See [“Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled”](#) on page 226.
- See [“Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled”](#) on page 227.
- See [“Get-EVIMAPUsers”](#) on page 222.

# Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled

`Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled` disables the specified server for IMAP and stops the IMAP server.

`Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled -ComputerNameAlternate [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 9-5** Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled parameters

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -ComputerNameAlternate (required) | The alias for the Enterprise Vault server on which you want to stop and disable the IMAP server. |

## Examples

- `Get-EVComputers | Where-Object {$_.EnabledForIMAP -eq 1} | ForEach-Object {Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled $_.ComputerNameAlternate}`  
Finds all Enterprise Vault servers that are enabled for IMAP and disables each one in turn, stopping the IMAP server in the process.
- `Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled ACME_LAB_1`  
Finds the Enterprise Vault server with the Computer name 'ACME\_LAB\_1' and disables it for IMAP, stopping the IMAP server in the process.

## Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVComputers”](#) on page 282.
- See [“Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled”](#) on page 227.
- See [“Get-EVIMAPUsers”](#) on page 222.
- See [“Get-EVIMAPUserSettings”](#) on page 224.

# Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled

`Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled` enables the specified server for IMAP and starts the IMAP server.

`Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled -ComputerNameAlternate [<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 9-6** Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled parameters

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-ComputerNameAlternate</code> (required) | The alias for the Enterprise Vault server on which you want to enable and start the IMAP server. |

## Examples

- `Get-EVComputers | Where-Object {$_.EnabledForIMAP -eq 0} |`  
`ForEach-Object {Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled $_.ComputerNameAlternate}`  
Finds all Enterprise Vault servers that are not enabled for IMAP and enables each one in turn, starting the IMAP server in the process.
- `Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled ACME_LAB_1`  
Finds the Enterprise Vault server with the Computer name 'ACME\_LAB\_1' and enables it for IMAP, starting the IMAP server in the process.

## Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVComputers”](#) on page 282.
- See [“Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled”](#) on page 226.
- See [“Get-EVIMAPUsers”](#) on page 222.
- See [“Get-EVIMAPUserSettings”](#) on page 224.

# Indexing

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVIndexLocation](#)
- [Get-EVMDSSStatus](#)
- [Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation](#)
- [New-EVMDSBuildTask](#)
- [Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel](#)

## Get-EVIndexLocation

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault index locations that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVIndexLocation` is provided by the snap-in  
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

### Syntax

```
Get-EVIndexLocation [<CommonParameters>]
```

### Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

### Examples

- `Get-EVIndexLocation`  
Gets details of the Enterprise Vault index locations that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

## Output

Table 10-1 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 10-1** Get-EVIndexLocation properties

| Name                      | Type                    | Description                                                                |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BackupMode                | IndexLocationBackupMode | Index location backup mode.<br>One of the following: "On"; "Off".          |
| ComputerName              | String                  | The name of the computer that hosts the index location.                    |
| IndexingGroup             | String                  | The name of the indexing group that the location is in, if any.            |
| IndexRootPath             | String                  | The index root path. For example,<br>E:\EVStorage\Index\index8             |
| IndexRootPathEntryId      | String                  | The Index Root Path Entry Id.                                              |
| IndexServiceEntryID       | String                  | The Index Service Entry ID.                                                |
| Status                    | IndexLocationStatus     | The index location status. One of the following: "Open"; "Closed".         |
| TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable | Double                  | The total amount of space available, in gigabytes. This value can be null. |
| TotalQuotaGBytesFree      | Double                  | The amount of unused space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.          |
| TotalQuotaGBytesUsed      | Double                  | The amount of used space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.            |

## Get-EVMDSSStatus

Get-EVMDSSStatus gets the current status of the metadata store for an archive. The cmdlet can also be used to get the number of items that are missing from the metadata store for an archive.

Get-EVMDSStatus is provided by the snap-in  
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll.

## Syntax

```
Get-EVMDSStatus [[-ArchiveId] <String>] [[-VaultStoreId] <String>]
[[[-SiteId] <String>] [-IncludeMissingItems [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 10-2** Get-EVMDSStatus parameters

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -ArchiveId (required)    | Identifies an archive. This is the default operation.                                                                                                                                             |
| -VaultStoreId (required) | Identifies a vault store. If this parameter is used instead of ArchiveId, the cmdlet operates on all applicable archives in the specified vault store.                                            |
| -SiteId (required)       | Identifies a site. If this parameter is used the cmdlet operates on all appropriate archives in the specified site.                                                                               |
| -IncludeMissingItems     | Whether the cmdlet should return the count of items that are present in the archive but are missing from the metadata store. This option can be slow if you have specified thousands of archives. |

## Examples

- `Get-EVMDSStatus -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL`  
Gets the current status of the metadata store for the specified archive.
- `Get-EVMDSStatus -IncludeMissingItems -VaultStoreId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL`  
Gets the current status of the metadata store for all archives supported by metadata store in the specified vault store. Also includes a count of the number of items that are present in the archive but are missing from the metadata store.
- `Import-CSV example.csv | Get-EVMDSStatus`  
Gets the current status of the metadata store for each archive that is specified in a CSV file.
- `Import-CSV example.csv | Select VaultStoreEntryId | Get-EVMDSStatus`  
Imports a record set from a CSV file and, for each value in the VaultStoreEntryId column, returns the current status of the metadata store for each archive that is supported by metadata store.

- Get-EVMDSSStatus -VaultStoreId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -IncludeMissingItems | Where-Object {\$\_.MDSStatus -ne 'EV\_MDS\_DISABLED' -and \$\_.MDSMissingItems -gt 0} | New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build -Force**  
Creates a metadata store build task for each Fast Browsing or IMAP enabled archive in the specified vault store, if there are items missing from that archive's metadata store.

## Output

MDSStatus

MDSMissingItems

Table 10-3 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 10-3** Get-EVMDSSStatus properties

| Name      | Type      | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchiveId | String    | The ArchiveId.                                                                                                                                                  |
| MDSStatus | MDSStatus | The current status of the metadata store. Possible values: "EV_MDS_DISABLED", "EV_MDS_BUILD_PENDING", "EV_MDS_BUILDING", "EV_MDS_READY", "EV_MDS_BUILD_FAILED". |

## Related cmdlets

- See “[New-EVMDSBuildTask](#)” on page 233.

# Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation

`Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation` gets the index server name and server entry ID for a given index location.

`Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

## Syntax

```
Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation -Location <String>
[<CommonParameters>]
```



## Parameters

**Table 10-4** Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation parameters

| Parameter            | Description                                                |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| -Location (required) | The root path entry id or root path of the index location. |

## Examples

- `Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation -Location 10A...Domain.local`  
Gets the index server name and server entry id for a given index location as a root path entry ID.
- `Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation -Location "F:\Test Index Location\index7"`  
Gets the index server name and server entry id for a given index location as a root path.

## Output

Table 10-5 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 10-5** Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation properties

| Name          | Type   | Description        |
|---------------|--------|--------------------|
| ServerEntryId | String | The ServerEntryId. |
| ServerName    | String | The ServerName.    |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel”](#) on page 235.

# New-EVMDSBuildTask

New-EVMDSBuildTask creates an indexing task that builds (or rebuilds) a Metadata Store for an archive. The cmdlet must be run by a user with permission to manage indexes.

New-EVMDSBuildTask is provided by the snap-in  
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

## Syntax

```
New-EVMDSBuildTask [-ArchiveId] <String> -Mode <MDSBuildTaskMode>
[-VerifyIndex [<MDSBuildTaskVerifyIndex>]] [-Force]
```

```
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

## Parameters

**Table 10-6** New-EVMDSBuildTask parameters

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -ArchiveId (required) | Identifies an Enterprise Vault archive.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -Mode (required)      | Build, Rebuild. Use <b>Build</b> to create a new Metadata Store for the archive, or fill in gaps in the existing one. Use <b>Rebuild</b> to recreate the entire Metadata Store for the archive, overwriting any existing data.        |
| -VerifyIndex          | Default, Verify, NoVerify. In some cases the Metadata Store build task triggers an index verify task to ensure the Metadata Store is complete. This parameter can be used to enable or disable this behavior, overriding any default. |
| -Force                | Creates the Metadata Store build task without prompting for confirmation.                                                                                                                                                             |
| -WhatIf               | Describes what would happen if you executed the cmdlet without actually executing the cmdlet.                                                                                                                                         |

## Examples

- `New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL`  
Creates an indexing task that builds the Metadata Store for the specified archive. If the archive already has a Metadata Store, any missing items will be added where possible, but existing data will not be recreated.
- `New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Rebuild -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL`  
Creates an indexing task that rebuilds the Metadata Store for the specified archive. Any existing data in the archive's Metadata Store will be overwritten.
- `New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build -VerifyIndex NoVerify -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL`  
Creates an indexing task that builds the Metadata Store for the specified archive, but will NOT allow the task to trigger a verification of the archive's index.
- `Import-Csv c:\archives.csv | New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build`  
Reads a list of archives from a CSV file, and creates a Metadata Store build task for each archive. One of the columns in the CSV file must be called 'ArchiveId'.

- `Get-Content c:\archives.txt | New-EVMSBuildTask -Mode Build`  
Reads a list of archive IDs from a text file (one per line), and creates a Metadata Store build task for each archive.
- `New-EVMSBuildTask -Force -Mode Build -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL`  
Uses the `-Force` parameter to suppress confirmation prompting.
- `New-EVMSBuildTask -WhatIf -Mode Build -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL`  
Uses the `-WhatIf` parameter to display the Metadata Store build tasks that would be created by the cmdlet, without actually creating the tasks.

## Output

NewMDSBuildTaskResult

[Table 10-7](#) lists the properties that are available.

**Table 10-7** New-EVMSBuildTask properties

| Name        | Type                    | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ArchiveId   | String                  | The ArchiveId of the archive for which a task has been created.                                                                                         |
| ArchiveName | String                  | The name of the archive for which a task has been created.                                                                                              |
| Mode        | MDSBuildTaskMode        | The mode that is being used when building the archive. Possible values: "Build", "Rebuild".                                                             |
| VerifyIndex | MDSBuildTaskVerifyIndex | Indicates whether an index verify task will be created to verify that the Metadata Store is complete. Possible values: "Default", "Verify", "NoVerify". |

## Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVMDSStatus”](#) on page 230.

# Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel

`Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel` sets the index metadata synchronization flag to ensure that a synchronization between index volume entries in Directory database and those stored in Indexing engine's metadata takes place at next index service startup.

Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel is provided by the snap-in Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll.

Syntax

Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel -EntryId <String> -SyncLevel <String>  
[<CommonParameters>]

Parameters

Table 10-8 Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel parameters

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -EntryId (required)   | The ID of the indexing service or EV Server hosting that indexing service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| -SyncLevel (required) | <p>The type of synchronization level to be done at startup of Indexing Service. Synchronization will be done for all index volumes linked to input indexing service entry Id.</p> <p>If this is set to 0 (EV_INDEX_METADATA_SYNC_NONE), no synchronization of index volume entries will take place.</p> <p>If this is set to 1 (EV_INDEX_METADATA_SYNC_BASIC), missing index volume entries that are in the Directory database and not in the indexing engine's metadata will be added to the index engine metadata. Those that are present in the indexing engine but not in the Directory database will be removed from the indexing engine metadata.</p> <p>If this is set to 2 (EV_INDEX_METADATA_SYNC_CHECK_LOCATION_PATH), additionally the index location of every index volume in the Directory database will be compared with that stored in the indexing engine's metadata and updated if required.</p> |

Examples

- ```
Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel -EntryId 15B...Domain.local -SyncLevel 1
```

Sets the index metadata synchronization level to 1 for the indexing service that has the specified entry ID. This ensures that a synchronization between index volume entries in Directory database and those stored in Indexing engine's metadata takes place at next index service startup.

As a result of synchronization missing index volume entries that are in Directory database and not in indexing engine's metadata will be added to index engine metadata and those present in indexing engine but not in Directory database will be removed from indexing engine metadata.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation”](#) on page 232.

Records management

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Export-EVNARAArchive](#)
- [Get-EVRecordSettings](#)

Export-EVNARAArchive

`Export-EVNARAArchive` exports from the specified archive only those items that Enterprise Vault has marked as permanent records. You can limit the export to records that fall within the specified date range and/or match the specified search criteria. By default, this cmdlet exports only those permanent records that you have not previously exported. However, you can choose to export the previously-exported records as well as the new ones.

`Export-EVNARAArchive` is designed for use in environments where you have chosen to implement the Capstone approach to records management. One of the requirements of Capstone is to make periodic transfers of permanent records to the U.S. National Archives. Besides exporting a batch of records, `Export-EVNARAArchive` also creates a load file in comma-separated value (.csv) format, which you can send to the National Archives with the items. For each item that the cmdlet has successfully exported, the load file provides the following information:

- The file name of the exported item. For exports to PST, the load file shows the name of the PST file.
- The record ID.
- A title. For messages, this is the subject line; for other items, it is the original file name.
- A description, which is derived from the indexed content of the item.

By default, Enterprise Vault indexes the full content of each item and treats the first 128 characters as a preview string for display in search results. It is this string that appears in the load file. However, you can configure the indexing settings at the site or archive level to increase the preview length or switch to brief indexing, which does not index the contents of items at all. Any changes that you make to these settings are reflected in the description that appears in the load file.

- The creator of the item.
- The date on which the item was created.
- For exports to PST only, the location of the item in the PST folder structure.

`Export-EVNARAArchive` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Export-EVNARAArchive [-ArchiveId] <String> [-OutputDirectory] <String>
[[-StartDate] <DateTime>] [[-EndDate] <DateTime>] [[-SearchString]
[<String>]] [[-IncludePreviouslyExported] [<SwitchParameter>]]
[[-Format] [<ExportFormat>]] [[-MaxThreads] [<Integer>]]
[-MaxPSTSizeMB <Integer>] [-Confirm:<Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 11-1 Export-EVNARAArchive parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-ArchiveId</code> (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive from which to export the items. You can use <code>Get-EVArchive</code> to obtain the required ID.
<code>-OutputDirectory</code> (required)	<p>Specifies the path to the folder in which the cmdlet should place the exported items. Type an absolute, relative, or UNC path that contains up to 200 characters. Enclose the path in quotation marks if it contains space characters.</p> <p>If the specified folder does not exist, the cmdlet attempts to create it.</p>

Table 11-1 Export-EVNARAArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-StartDate	<p>Specifies the start of a date range. The cmdlet exports only those messages that were received, or file system items that were created, within the date range. The specified dates apply to top-level messages only, and not to any attachments that they have. For example, if you specify a date range that covers the whole of 2015, the cmdlet ignores messages that were received in 2016 but that have attachments created in 2015.</p> <p>Type the start date in a format that PowerShell recognizes, such as <i>mm/dd/yyyy</i>, <i>yyyy-mm-dd</i>, or <i>mm.dd.yyyy</i>. <i>Export-EVNARAArchive</i> interprets a date like 04/03/2016 according to the regional settings of the computer where you run it. For example, it typically interprets this date as April 3 2016 on a US English computer and March 4 2016 on a UK English computer.</p> <p>The cmdlet ignores any time that you append to the date and instead works from the start of the specified date (or the end of the specified date in the case of <i>EndDate</i>).</p> <p>You do not need to specify both a start date and an end date.</p>
-EndDate	<p>Specifies the end of a date range. The same requirements apply to this parameter as to <i>StartDate</i>.</p>

Table 11-1 Export-EVNARAArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
<code>-SearchString</code>	<p>Specifies a search query with which to identify selected items for export. Those items that match the search criteria but that Enterprise Vault has not marked as permanent records are ignored. Similarly, if you specify a date range with the <code>StartDate</code> and <code>EndDate</code> parameters, the cmdlet first excludes any items that fall outside the range and only then looks for items that match your search query.</p> <p>You can use the same query syntax as you might use to look for specific items in Enterprise Vault Search. For example, the search query <code>"to:mike_smith"</code> selects for export only those items for which he was a recipient. Enclose the query in quotation marks if it contains space characters.</p> <p>For more information on the query syntax, see the online Help for Enterprise Vault Search.</p>
<code>-IncludePreviouslyExported</code>	<p>If specified, causes this export run to include the records that you exported in previous runs, as well as those that you have not previously exported.</p>

Table 11-1 Export-EVNARAArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-Format	<p>Specifies the format in which to export the items. The possible values are <code>EML</code>, <code>NATIVE</code>, and <code>PST</code>, where <code>EML</code> is the default. To export to <code>PST</code>, Microsoft Outlook must be installed and set as the default email client on both the local server and the server hosting the Enterprise Vault Storage service for the specified archive.</p> <p>The <code>NATIVE</code> value instructs the cmdlet to export each item in its original format: <code>MSG</code> for Microsoft Exchange items, <code>EML</code> for SMTP items, <code>TXT</code> for text files, and so on.</p> <p>With the <code>PST</code> value, the cmdlet first exports the items as <code>MSG</code> files and then collects them in a <code>PST</code> file. The folder structure within the <code>PST</code> file matches that of the source archive. The cmdlet automatically creates additional <code>PST</code> files to hold all the exported items when either of the following occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ The number of items in a <code>PST</code> file reaches 100,000.■ The size of the <code>PST</code> file reaches the limit specified with the <code>-MaxPSTSizeMB</code> parameter. <p>If an item is larger than 250 MB, the cmdlet exports it as a standalone <code>EML</code> file that it places alongside the <code>PST</code> file, instead of first exporting the item as an <code>MSG</code> file and then collecting it in the <code>PST</code> file.</p>
-MaxThreads	<p>Specifies the maximum number of threads to use for the export process. Type a value between 1 and 100. The default value is 16.</p> <p>Reducing the number of threads can help to minimize the load on Enterprise Vault server resources. Alternatively, in distributed or high specification Enterprise Vault environments, increasing the number of threads can improve throughput.</p>
-MaxPSTSizeMB	<p>For exports to <code>PST</code> only, specifies the maximum size in MB of each <code>PST</code> file. After a <code>PST</code> file reaches this limit, the cmdlet automatically creates a new <code>PST</code> file for the remaining items. Type a value between 500 and 51200. The default value is 20480 (20 GB).</p>

Table 11-1 Export-EVNARAArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-Confirm	Specifies whether the cmdlet requires confirmation before proceeding when it detects that the specified archive has 32-bit index volumes. By default, the cmdlet pauses when it detects an archive like this, and you must confirm that you want to proceed. You can suppress the confirmation prompt by using this exact syntax: -Confirm:\$false (the colon is mandatory).

Examples

- `Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp`
Exports all the permanent records from the specified archive to the output folder c:\Temp.
- `Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" -StartDate 01/01/2010 -EndDate 02/02/2015`
Limits the export to those permanent records that fall within the date range of 01/01/2010 and 02/02/2015.
- `Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" -StartDate 01/01/2016`
Limits the export to those permanent records that fall within the date range of 01/01/2016 and today.
- `Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" -SearchString "to:mike_smith"`
Exports only those permanent records for which Mike Smith was a recipient.
- `Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -IncludePreviouslyExported`
Exports the permanent records that you have previously exported as well as those that are new.
- `Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -Format PST -MaxPSTSizeMB 51200`
Exports all the permanent records to one or more PST files, each of which can be up to 50 GB in size.
- `Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -MaxThreads 100`

Allocates 100 threads to the process of exporting all the permanent records from the specified archive.

- "19D...EVServer1", "18F...EVServer2", "14C...EVServer3" |
Export-EVNARAArchive -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items"

Pipes the IDs of three archives from which to export all the permanent records.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion. In addition, the cmdlet creates the following:

- A load file in comma-separated value (.csv) format.
- A report file called `ExportReport_datetime.txt`; for example, `ExportReport_20160311125651.txt`. This file shows the number of exported items and identifies any that the cmdlet failed to export. If the export failed altogether for some reason, the report indicates the probable cause.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Export-EVArchive”](#) on page 296.
- See [“Get-EVArchive”](#) on page 300.
- See [“Get-EVRecordSettings”](#) on page 244.

Get-EVRecordSettings

`Get-EVRecordSettings` provides information on the records management settings in one or more archives. To implement Capstone or an equivalent records management system, it is necessary to mark items as records so that you can easily categorize, search for, export, and dispose of them. For guidelines on using Enterprise Vault for records management, see the *Administrator's Guide*.

`Get-EVRecordSettings` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVRecordSettings [-ArchiveId <String>] [-ArchiveName <String>]  
[-User <String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-RecordType <String>]  
[-RetentionCategory <String>] [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 11-2 Get-EVRecordSettings parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveId	Specifies the ID of the archive for which to return the records management settings. You can use <code>Get-EVArchive</code> to obtain the required ID.
-ArchiveName	Specifies the name of an archive for which to return the records management settings. The cmdlet may return the settings for multiple archives if they all share the same name.
-User	Specifies the name of a user for whom to return the records management settings for all the archives in which the user has write permissions. Type the name in the form <i>domain\user</i> .
-RetentionPlan	Specifies the name of a retention plan for which to return the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied the plan.
-RecordType	Specifies a record type (Permanent or Temporary) for which to return the records management settings for all the archives in which it is the default type. The retention category specified in the retention plan that you have applied to an archive determines the archive's default record type.
-RetentionCategory	Specifies a retention category for which to return the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied a retention plan with this retention category.
-SiteId	<p>Specifies the ID of the target Enterprise Vault site. This parameter is mandatory if you run the cmdlet on any computer other than an Enterprise Vault server. Do not specify both the <code>ArchiveId</code> and <code>SiteId</code> parameters.</p> <p>You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.</p>

Examples

- `Get-EVRecordSettings -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1`
Returns the records management settings for the specified archive.
- `Get-EVRecordSettings -ArchiveName msmith`
Returns the records management settings for all the archives that have the name "msmith".
- `Get-EVRecordSettings -User "Domain\user"`

Returns the records management settings for all the archives in which the user "Domain\user" has write permissions.

■ `Get-EVRecordSettings -RetentionPlan RetPlanForManagers`

Returns the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied the retention plan "RetPlanForManagers".

■ `Get-EVRecordSettings -RecordType Permanent`

Returns the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied a retention plan whose retention category has an associated record type of "Permanent".

■ `Get-EVRecordSettings -RetentionCategory "Default Retention Category"`

Returns the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied a retention plan whose retention category is "Default Retention Category".

■ `Get-EVRecordSettings -ArchiveName msmith -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com`

Returns the records management settings for all the archives with the name "msmith" in the specified site.

■ `Get-EVRecordSettings -RetentionPlan RetPlanForManagers | format-table -auto`

For all the archives to which you have applied the retention plan "RetPlanForManagers", returns the records management settings in tabular form.

Output

This cmdlet returns an object of type

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.RecordSettings`, which has the following properties.

Table 11-3 Get-EVRecordSettings properties

Name	Type	Description
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive.
RetentionPlan	String	The name of the retention plan that you have applied to the archive.
RetentionCategory	String	The retention category that you have associated with the retention plan.
RecordType	String	The record type that you have associated with the retention category.

Table 11-3 Get-EVRecordSettings properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the archive.
RetentionCategoryId	String	The ID of the retention category.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Export-EVArchive”](#) on page 296.
- See [“Get-EVArchive”](#) on page 300.
- See [“Export-EVNARAArchive”](#) on page 238.
- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.

Retention plans

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVRetentionPlan](#)
- [New-EVRetentionPlan](#)
- [Remove-EVRetentionPlan](#)
- [Set-EVRetentionPlan](#)

Get-EVRetentionPlan

`Get-EVRetentionPlan` returns a list of all the retention plans that are configured in an Enterprise Vault site. You can filter the list of returned retention plans by description, retention category, override retention flag, and classification policy.

You can also return the properties of a specific retention plan and any retention folder information that you have defined in the plan. For more information on retention folders, see the *Administrator's Guide*.

`Get-EVRetentionPlan` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVRetentionPlan [-SiteId <String>] [-Name <String>] [-Description  
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-OverrideRetention  
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```


Parameters

Table 12-1 Get-EVRetentionPlan parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to return the retention plan details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then <code>Get-EVRetentionPlan</code> prompts you to enter the required ID. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.
-Name	The name of a specific retention plan whose properties you want to return.
-Description	The retention plan description with which to filter the list of returned plans.
-RetentionCategory	The name of a retention category with which to filter the list of returned retention plans.
-OverrideRetention	If specified, return only those retention plans for which you have set the override retention flag. This flag instructs Enterprise Vault to expire each item according to the retention category that you have set with the retention plan. This retention category overrides the item's individual retention category.
-ClassificationPolicy	The name of a classification policy with which to filter the list of returned retention plans.

Examples

- `Get-EVRetentionPlan`
Returns a list of all the retention plans that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet first looks for it in the registry and then, if it cannot find the ID there, prompts you for it.
- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com`
Returns a list of all the retention plans that are configured in the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name ManagersPlan`
Returns the properties of the retention plan that is named "ManagersPlan".

- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Description RetentionPlanForManagers`
Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those that have a description of "RetentionPlanForManagers".
- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -RetentionCategory 3years`
Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those that have a retention category of "3years".
- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -OverrideRetention`
Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those for which you have set the override retention flag.
- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -ClassificationPolicy "Managers CP"`
Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those that have a classification policy name of "Managers CP".
- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -ClassificationPolicy ""`
Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those for which no classification policy has been specified.
- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "ManagersPlan" |select -expand Folders | Format-Table`
Returns the retention folder information that is defined in the "ManagersPlan" retention plan. For example:

FolderPath	FolderName	RetentionCategory	Expiry	Inheritance	Language
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
\Business	Business	2-year	Folder ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders		en
\Business\2018	2018	5-year	Item ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders		en
\Business\2020	2020	2-year	Folder ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders		en
\Inbox	Inbox	1-year	Item ThisFolderOnly		en
\Inbox\Finance	Finance	2-year	Folder ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders		en
\Inbox\Legal	Legal	5-year	Item ThisFolderOnly		en

The `OverrideRetention` and `ClassificationPolicy` settings for this retention plan determine whether the `Expiry` values are effective.

- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "ManagersPlanWithAlternateLanguage" |select -expand Folders | Format-Table`
Returns the retention folder information that is defined in the "ManagersPlanWithAlternateLanguage" retention plan. For example:

FolderPath	FolderName	RetentionCategory	Expiry	Inheritance	Language
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

\Business	Business	2-year	Folder	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders	en
\Forretning	Forretning	2-year	Folder	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders	da-DK
\Business\Legal	Legal	5-year	Item	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders	en
\Forretning\Gyldige	Gyldige	5-year	Item	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders	da-DK

The retention plan was created with alternative folder names in Danish (da-DK). The default language in this case is English (en).

- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "ManagersPlan" |select -expand FolderXml`
Returns the retention folder information for the "ManagersPlan" retention plan in XML format.
- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "ManagersPlan" |select -expand FolderXml | Out-File c:\retention_plan_folders.xml`
Exports the retention folder information for the "ManagersPlan" retention plan to the file `c:\retention_plan_folders.xml`. You can edit this file and then resubmit the retention folder information with the `Set-EVRetentionPlan` cmdlet.

Output

Table 12-2 lists the properties that are available.

Table 12-2 Get-EVRetentionPlan properties

Name	Type	Description
Name	String	The name of the retention plan.
Description	String	The description of the retention plan.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the retention plan.
OverrideRetention	SwitchParameter	Whether you have specified the override retention flag for this retention plan.
ClassificationPolicy	String	The name of the classification policy that is associated with the retention plan.

Table 12-2 Get-EVRetentionPlan properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
HasFolders	Boolean	<p>Whether the retention plan defines any retention folders. If true, the <code>Folders</code> and <code>FolderXml</code> properties contain information about the retention folders.</p> <p>The <code>Folders</code> property contains the information as tabulated text, which you can format using <code>Format-Table</code>.</p> <p>The <code>FolderXml</code> property contains the information as XML, which you can output to a file. You can edit this file and then resubmit the retention folder information with the <code>Set-EVRetentionPlan</code> cmdlet.</p>
DisableStorageExpiry	SwitchParameter	Whether you have chosen to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

If no retention plans are available, or if the cmdlet cannot find any plans that match the specified criteria, then it outputs a suitable error message.

Related cmdlets

- See [“New-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 252.
- See [“Remove-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 257.
- See [“Set-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 259.
- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.

New-EVRetentionPlan

`New-EVRetentionPlan` creates a retention plan for an Enterprise Vault site.

`New-EVRetentionPlan` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
New-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> -Description  
<String> -RetentionCategory <String> [-OverrideRetention  
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>] [-FolderXmlPath
```

```
<String>] [-DisableStorageExpiry [<SwitchParameter>]]  
[<CommonParameters>]  
  
New-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> -Description  
<String> -RetentionCategory <String> [-OverrideRetention  
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>] [-FolderXml  
<String>] [-DisableStorageExpiry [<SwitchParameter>]]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 12-3 New-EVRetentionPlan parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	<p>The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to create the retention plan. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then <code>New-EVRetentionPlan</code> prompts you to enter the required ID.</p> <p>You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.</p>
-Name (required)	<p>The name of the retention plan. The name must be unique, and it can contain up to 40 alphanumeric or space characters.</p>
-Description (required)	<p>The description of the retention plan. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.</p>
-RetentionCategory (required)	<p>The name of a retention category with which to associate the retention plan.</p>
-OverrideRetention	<p>Add this parameter to override the current retention categories of the affected items with the retention category that is associated with this plan.</p> <p>Note: Omit this parameter if you have also associated the plan with a classification policy that allows the classification rules to update the retention categories of items. In this case, Enterprise Vault expires the items according to the retention categories that the classification rules apply to them.</p>

Table 12-3 New-EVRetentionPlan parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-ClassificationPolicy	<p>The name of a classification policy with which to associate the retention plan. If specified, Enterprise Vault sends for classification all the archived items that have this retention plan and tags them according to the rules specified in the classification policy.</p> <p>Note: Classification operates in test mode if you have yet to install a license for the Enterprise Vault retention feature, or the existing license has expired. Instead of applying classification tags and other changes to the archived items, the classification feature generates a report that lists the planned changes.</p>
-FolderXmlPath	<p>The path to an XML file that defines the properties of one or more retention folders. For more information on retention folders and guidelines on how to prepare the required XML file, see the <i>Administrator's Guide</i>.</p> <p>Enterprise Vault comes with a sample XML file, <code>RetentionFoldersSample.xml</code>, which you can copy and modify as required. The file is in the <code>Modules\EnterpriseVault</code> subfolder of the Enterprise Vault installation folder (for example, <code>C:\Program Files (x86)\Enterprise Vault\Modules\EnterpriseVault</code>).</p> <p>If you have associated this retention plan with a classification policy that allows the classification feature to update the retention categories of individual items, the retention folders must have an <code>Expiry</code> setting of <code>Item</code> (not <code>Folder</code>).</p> <p>Type an absolute, relative, or UNC path, and enclose it in quotation marks if it contains space characters.</p>
-FolderXml	<p>This parameter performs the same function as the <code>-FolderXmlPath</code> parameter. However, in this case you define the retention folder properties in an XML string that you append to the parameter, instead of defining them in an external file.</p> <p>Use a backtick character (``) to escape the quotation marks in this string.</p>
-DisableStorageExpiry	<p>Add this parameter to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.</p>

Examples

- `New-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan created for managing projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years"`

Creates a retention plan that is named "Projects Retention Plan" in the specified Enterprise Vault site. The new plan has the description "Plan created for managing projects" and the retention category "5 years".

- `New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan created for managing projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years" -OverrideRetention -ClassificationPolicy "Managers CP"`

Creates a retention plan with the specified description and retention category. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet first looks for it in the registry and then, if it cannot find the ID there, prompts you for it.

When items are manually deleted or automatically expired, the "5 years" retention category overrides the current retention categories of the items. However, if the "Managers CP" classification policy allows classification to update the retention categories of individual items, it is necessary to omit the `-OverrideRetention` parameter. Enterprise Vault expires the items according to the retention categories that the classification rules apply to them.

- `Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Existing Retention Plan" | New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "New Retention Plan" -RetentionCategory "1 year"`

Pipes all the settings of an existing retention plan to a new one. The new plan has the retention category "1 year" rather than the retention category that you set for the existing plan.

- `New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan for adding retention folders" -RetentionCategory "5 years" -FolderXmlPath "c:\My XML Files\folders.xml" -DisableStorageExpiry`

Creates a retention plan in which the specified XML file, `folders.xml`, defines the properties of one or more retention folders. The retention settings that you define for these folders in the XML file override the "5 years" retention category that you associate with the plan. The command also disables Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

- `New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan for New Projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years" -FolderXml "<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-16'><RetentionFolderRoot><RetentionFolder Name='Documents' RetentionCategory='5 years' Expiry='Folder'"`

```
Inheritance="ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders"/></RetentionFolder>
</RetentionFolderRoot>
```

Creates a retention plan with the specified name, description, and retention category, and associates with it the retention folder "Documents". You can use the following command to return the retention folder information for the plan:

```
Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" | select
-expand Folders | sort FolderPath | ft -AutoSize
```

This command produces the following output:

FolderPath	FolderName	RetentionCategory	Expiry	Inheritance
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
\Documents	Documents	5 years	Folder	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders

- `New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "New Projects Plan" -Description "Plan for New Projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years" -FolderXml "<?xml version='1.0' encoding='utf-16'><RetentionFolderRoot><Languages><Language>da-DK</Language><Language>zh-cn</Language></Languages><RetentionFolder Name='Documents' RetentionCategory='5 years' Expiry='Folder' Inheritance='ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders'><Name lang='da-DK'>Dokumenter</Name><Name lang='Zh-CN'>文件</Name></RetentionFolder></RetentionFolderRoot>"`

Performs the same function as the command in the preceding example, but also provides language variants of the retention folder name for users who commonly employ Danish or Simplified Chinese.

Output

[Table 12-4](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 12-4 New-EVRetentionPlan properties

Name	Type	Description
Name	String	The name of the retention plan.
Description	String	The description of the retention plan.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the retention plan.
OverrideRetention	SwitchParameter	Whether you have specified the override retention flag for this retention plan.
ClassificationPolicy	String	The name of a classification policy with which the retention plan is associated.

Table 12-4 New-EVRetentionPlan properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
HasFolders	Boolean	Whether the retention plan defines any retention folders. If true, the <code>Folders</code> and <code>FolderXml</code> properties contain information about the retention folders. The <code>Folders</code> property contains the information as tabulated text, which you can format using <code>Format-Table</code> . The <code>FolderXml</code> property contains the information as XML, which you can output to a file.
DisableStorageExpiry	SwitchParameter	Whether you have chosen to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 248.
- See [“Remove-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 257.
- See [“Set-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 259.
- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.

Remove-EVRetentionPlan

`Remove-EVRetentionPlan` removes the specified retention plan, if it is not in use. The cmdlet prompts you to confirm the removal of the retention plan.

You cannot remove a retention plan while you have associated it with any of the following:

- An Exchange, Domino, IMAP, or SMTP Mailbox Journaling provisioning group
- An FSA volume or folder policy
- A public folder target
- A SharePoint target or site collection
- An archive to which you have assigned the retention plan through the `Set-EVArchive` PowerShell cmdlet

You must disassociate the retention plan from these entities and then run the appropriate provisioning or archiving task to remove the association with the target archives.

`Remove-EVRetentionPlan` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Remove-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String>  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 12-5 Remove-EVRetentionPlan parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site to which the retention plan belongs. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then <code>Remove-EVRetentionPlan</code> prompts you to enter the required ID. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of the retention plan to remove.

Examples

- `Remove-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name "PlanForCEOs"`
Removes the retention plan that is named "PlanForCEOs".

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 248.
- See [“New-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 252.
- See [“Set-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 259.
- See [“Set-EVArchive”](#) on page 311.
- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.

Set-EVRetentionPlan

`Set-EVRetentionPlan` sets or updates the properties of an existing retention plan, such as its description and associated retention category, classification policy, and retention folders.

If you change any of the retention plan settings, you must run the appropriate provisioning task or restart the appropriate archiving task to apply the changes to the target archives. For example, if you have associated the retention plan with the archive of an SMTP target, you must restart the SMTP Archiving task. In Exchange environments, you must restart the Exchange Mailbox Archiving task and also synchronize the mailboxes.

`Set-EVRetentionPlan` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> [-Description  
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-OverrideRetention  
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>] [-FolderXmlPath  
<String>] [-DisableStorageExpiry [<SwitchParameter>]]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> [-Description  
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-OverrideRetention  
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>] [-FolderXml  
<String>] [-DisableStorageExpiry [<SwitchParameter>]]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 12-6 Set-EVRetentionPlan parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to set or update the retention plan details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then <code>Set-EVRetentionPlan</code> prompts you to enter the required ID. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of a specific retention plan whose properties you want to set or update.

Table 12-6 Set-EVRetentionPlan parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-Description	The description to set for the retention plan. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.
-RetentionCategory	The name of a retention category with which to associate the retention plan.
-OverrideRetention	<p>Add this parameter to override the current retention categories of the affected items with the retention category associated with this plan.</p> <p>Note: Omit this parameter if you have also associated the plan with a classification policy that allows the classification rules to update the retention categories of items. In this case, Enterprise Vault expires the items according to the retention categories that the classification rules apply to them.</p>
-ClassificationPolicy	<p>The name of a classification policy with which to associate the retention plan. If specified, Enterprise Vault sends for classification all the archived items that have this retention plan and tags them according to the rules specified in the classification policy.</p> <p>Note: Classification operates in test mode if you have yet to install a license for the Enterprise Vault retention feature, or the existing license has expired. Instead of applying classification tags and other changes to the archived items, the classification feature generates a report that lists the planned changes.</p>

Table 12-6 Set-EVRetentionPlan parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-FolderXmlPath	<p>The path to an XML file that defines the properties of one or more retention folders. You can create new retention folders and update or delete existing ones. For more information on retention folders and guidelines on how to prepare the required XML file, see the <i>Administrator's Guide</i>.</p> <p>Enterprise Vault comes with a sample XML file, <code>RetentionFoldersSample.xml</code>, which you can copy and modify as required. The file is in the <code>Modules\EnterpriseVault</code> subfolder of the Enterprise Vault installation folder (for example, <code>C:\Program Files (x86)\Enterprise Vault\Modules\EnterpriseVault</code>).</p> <p>If you have associated this retention plan with a classification policy that allows the classification feature to update the retention categories of individual items, the retention folders must have an <code>Expiry</code> setting of <code>Item</code> (not <code>Folder</code>).</p> <p>Type an absolute, relative, or UNC path, and enclose it in quotation marks if it contains space characters.</p>
-FolderXml	<p>This parameter performs the same function as the <code>-FolderXmlPath</code> parameter. However, in this case you define the retention folder properties in an XML string that you append to the parameter, instead of defining them in an external file. You can create new retention folders and update or delete existing ones.</p> <p>Use a backtick character (<code>`</code>) to escape the quotation marks in this string.</p>
-DisableStorageExpiry	<p>Add this parameter to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.</p>

Examples

- `Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan created for managing projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years"`

Updates the properties of an existing retention plan, "Projects Retention Plan", in the specified Enterprise Vault site. The plan has the description "Plan created for managing projects" and the retention category "5 years".

- `Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -ClassificationPolicy CP`
Updates the classification policy property of the specified retention plan.
- `Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -ClassificationPolicy CP -OverrideRetention`
Sets the override retention flag for the specified retention plan. When items are manually deleted or automatically expired, the retention category that you have set with the plan overrides their current retention categories. However, if the classification policy allows classification to update the retention categories of individual items, it is necessary to omit the `-OverrideRetention` parameter. Enterprise Vault expires the items according to the retention categories that the classification rules apply to them.
- `Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E9...localdomain.com -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan updated for managing projects" -RetentionCategory "6 years" -OverrideRetention -ClassificationPolicy CP2`
Updates the properties of an existing retention plan that is named "Projects Retention Plan" in the specified Enterprise Vault site. The plan has the description "Plan updated for managing projects" and the retention category "6 years".
- `Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -ClassificationPolicy ''`
Removes the previously-applied classification policy so that classification no longer occurs.
- `Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -FolderXmlPath c:\RetentionFolders.xml -DisableStorageExpiry`
Applies the retention folder changes that are defined in the file `c:\RetentionFolders.xml` to the retention plan "Projects Retention Plan". The command also disables Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.
For example, suppose that you originally defined the retention folder settings with the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-16"?>
<RetentionFolderRoot>
  <RetentionFolder Name="Inbox" RetentionCategory="1 Year"
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly" />
  <RetentionFolder Name="Business" RetentionCategory="5 Years"
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly" />
</RetentionFolderRoot>
```

To delete the "Inbox" folder, change the retention category for the "Business" folder to "1 Year", and create a new folder "Unit" as a subfolder of the "Business" folder, save the following as `c:\RetentionFolders.xml` and then submit it with the above command:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-16"?>
<RetentionFolderRoot>
  <RetentionFolder Name="Business" RetentionCategory="1 Year"
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly">
    <RetentionFolder Name="Unit" RetentionCategory="5 Years"
      Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders" />
  </RetentionFolder>
</RetentionFolderRoot>
```

You can use the following command to return the retention folder information for the plan:

```
Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "New Projects Plan" | select -expand
Folders | sort FolderPath | ft -AutoSize
```

This command produces the following output:

FolderPath	FolderName	RetentionCategory	Expiry	Inheritance
\Business	Business	1 year	Item	ThisFolderOnly
\Business\Unit	Unit	5 years	Item	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders

- `Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -FolderXml`
`"<?xml version="1.0"`
`encoding="utf-16"?><RetentionFolderRoot><RetentionFolder`
`Name="Business" RetentionCategory="1 Year" Expiry="Item"`
`Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly"><RetentionFolder Name="Unit"`
`RetentionCategory="5 Years" Expiry="Item"`
`Inheritance="ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders" />`
`</RetentionFolder></RetentionFolderRoot>" -DisableStorageExpiry`

Performs the same function as the command in the preceding example. However, the retention folder changes are now defined in the XML string that is appended to the command instead of being defined in an XML file.

- `Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "New Projects Plan" -FolderXmlPath`
`C:\RetentionFolders.xml`

Applies the retention folder changes that are defined in the file `c:\RetentionFolders.xml` to the retention plan "Projects Retention Plan". You can use this command to supply alternative names in other languages for the

retention folders that you have previously created. For example, suppose that you originally defined the retention folder settings with the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-16"?>
<RetentionFolderRoot>
  <RetentionFolder Name="Business" RetentionCategory="1 Year"
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly" />
  <RetentionFolder Name="Unit" RetentionCategory="5 Years"
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly" />
</RetentionFolderRoot>
```

By saving the following as `C:\RetentionFolders.xml` and then submitting it with the above command, you can supply alternative folder names for your Danish users:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-16"?>
<RetentionFolderRoot>
  <Languages>
    <Language>DA-DK</Language>
  </Languages>
  <RetentionFolder Name="Business" RetentionCategory="1 Year"
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly">
    <Name lang="DA-DK">Forretning</Name>
  </RetentionFolder>
  <RetentionFolder Name="Unit" RetentionCategory="5 Years"
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly">
    <Name lang="DA-DK">Enhed</Name>
  </RetentionFolder>
</RetentionFolderRoot>
```

The `<Languages>` node specifies the languages in which you want to supply the alternative folder names ("DA-DK" for Danish in this example). Within each `<RetentionFolder>` node, you can then enter the alternative folder names ("Forretning" for "Business" and "Enhed" for "Unit").

See the *Administrator's Guide* for more information on supplying alternative names of retention folders in multiple languages.

Output

Table 12-7 lists the properties that are available.

Table 12-7 Set-EVRetentionPlan properties

Name	Type	Description
Name	String	The name of the retention plan.
Description	String	The description of the retention plan.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the retention plan.
OverrideRetention	SwitchParameter	Whether you have specified the override retention flag for this retention plan.
ClassificationPolicy	String	The name of a classification policy with which the retention plan is associated.
HasFolders	Boolean	<p>Whether the retention plan defines any retention folders. If true, the <code>Folders</code> and <code>FolderXml</code> properties contain information about the retention folders.</p> <p>The <code>Folders</code> property contains the information as tabulated text, which you can format using <code>Format-Table</code>.</p> <p>The <code>FolderXml</code> property contains the information as XML, which you can output to a file.</p>
DisableStorageExpiry	SwitchParameter	Whether you have chosen to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 248.
- See [“New-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 252.
- See [“Remove-EVRetentionPlan”](#) on page 257.
- See [“Get-EVSite”](#) on page 286.

Roles-based administration

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Add-EVRBARoleMember](#)
- [Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml](#)
- [Get-EVRBARole](#)
- [Get-EVRBARoleMember](#)
- [Remove-EVRBARoleMember](#)
- [Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml](#)

Add-EVRBARoleMember

`Add-EVRBARoleMember` adds one or more Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principals as new members of an Enterprise Vault RBA role.

The `-Identity` parameter specifies the Enterprise Vault RBA role to access. You can identify an RBA role by its name or its GUID. You can also specify the role by passing a role object through the pipeline. For example, you can use `Get-EVRBARole` to retrieve a role object and then pass the object through the pipeline to `Add-EVRBARoleMember`. If you do not specify the `-Identity` or the `-InputObject` parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for `-Identity`.

The `-Members` parameter specifies the new members to add to a role. You can identify a new member by its security identifier (SID) or its SAM account name. If you specify more than one new member, use a comma-separated list. You cannot pass member objects through the pipeline to this cmdlet. If you do not specify the `-Members` parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for `-Members`.

You can specify the Enterprise Vault directory server using the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter. If you do not use the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter, and `Add-EVRBARoleMember` cannot determine the server, you are prompted to enter the Enterprise Vault directory server.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service account.

`Add-EVRBARoleMember` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Add-EVRBARoleMember [-Identity] <String> [-Members] <String[]>
-EVDirectoryServer <String> [-PassThru <Switch>] [-Confirm <Switch>]
[-WhatIf <Switch>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Add-EVRBARoleMember [-InputObject]
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole> [-Members] <String[]>
-EVDirectoryServer <String> [-PassThru <Switch>] [-Confirm <Switch>]
[-WhatIf <Switch>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 13-1 Add-EVRBARoleMember parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-Identity</code> (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role by its name or GUID.
<code>-InputObject</code> (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role object. This parameter can get this object through the pipeline or you can set this parameter to an object instance.

Table 13-1 Add-EVRBARoleMember parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
<code>-Members</code> (required)	<p>Specifies a set of Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principal objects in a comma-separated list to add to a role.</p> <p>To identify each object, use one of the following property values. Note that the identifier in parentheses is the LDAP display name. The acceptable values for this parameter are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Security Identifier (objectSid) SAM Account Name (sAMAccountName) <p>The following example shows how to specify this parameter. This example specifies a user and a group by its SAM Account Name property and another user by its SID property.</p> <pre>-Members "fsaAdmin@example.com", "NT AUTHORITY\This Organization", "S-1-5-21-1529523603-1500826627-74573220-1119"</pre> <p>You cannot provide objects to this parameter. You cannot pass objects through the pipeline to this parameter.</p>
<code>-EVDirectoryServer</code> (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that, although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.
<code>-PassThru</code>	Returns an object representing the role with which you are working. By default, this cmdlet does not generate any output.
<code>-Confirm</code>	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet.
<code>-WhatIf</code>	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.

Examples

- ```
Add-EVRBARoleMember -Identity "File Server Administrator" -Members "fsaAdmin@example.com", "example\fsaGroup", "S-1-5-21-1529523603-1500826627-74573220-1119"
```

Adds the specified Active Directory members to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator”.
- ```
Add-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator"
```

Prompts for the members to be added and adds them to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator”. Note that the parameter `-Identity`

is a positioned parameter (at position 0), so this example works without it being specified.

- Additionally, `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter can be specified to connect to the desired Enterprise Vault directory:

```
Add-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator" -EVDirectoryServer  
evs2.example.com
```

Prompts for the members to be added and adds them to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator” in the Enterprise Vault directory identified by the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter.

- `-InputObject` usage example:

```
$r = Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator"  
Add-EVRBARoleMember -InputObject $r
```

Prompts for the members to be added and adds them to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator” in the current Enterprise Vault directory. Note that the parameter `-InputObject` is a positioned parameter (again at position 0), so this example will work without it being specified.

- String piping example:

```
"file server administrator" | Add-EVRBARoleMember
```

Prompts for the members to be added and adds them to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator” in the current Enterprise Vault Directory.

- `EVRbaRole` piping example:

```
Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator" -EVDirectoryServer  
evs2.example.com | Add-EVRBARoleMember -Members "fsaAdmin1",  
"fsaAdmin2" -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com
```

Pipes the `EVRbaRole` object obtained from the `Get-EVRBARole` cmdlet to the `Add-EVRBARoleMember` cmdlet and adds the specified members to that role.

Also note that the parameter `-EVDirectoryServer` specifies the Enterprise Vault directory for each cmdlet to use.

Output

`Add-EVRBARoleMember` returns no output, or a modified object of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole` when the `-PassThru` parameter is specified. `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole` has the following properties.

Table 13-2 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole properties

Name	Type	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
RoleGuid	String	The GUID of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
TaskLinkDescription	String	The description of the associated TaskLink.
TaskLinkGuid	String	The GUID of the associated TaskLink.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVRBARole”](#) on page 271.
- See [“Get-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 273.
- See [“Remove-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 276.

Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml

`Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml` downloads the RBA store from the Enterprise Vault Directory database to a file called `EvAzStore.xml` in the specified folder.

Specify the Enterprise Vault Directory database using the `-EVDDirectoryServer` parameter. If the folder specified already contains a file called `EvAzStore.xml`, `Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml` overwrites it.

You can edit `EvAzStore.xml` using a suitable editor, then upload it to the Enterprise Vault Directory database using `Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml`.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service account.

If you execute `Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml` from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, it prompts for the `-EVDDirectoryServer` parameter, unless `-EVDDirectoryServer` is already specified as a parameter.

`Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml [-FolderPath] <String> -EVDDirectoryServer <String>  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 13-3 Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml parameters

Parameter	Description
-FolderPath (required)	Specifies the folder to which EvAzStore.xml will be downloaded.
-EVDirectoryServer (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.

Examples

- `Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation"`
Downloads EvAzStore.xml from the locally installed Enterprise Vault server, to C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation.
- `Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" -EVDirectoryServer "evserver.example.com"`
Downloads EvAzStore.xml from evserver.example.com to C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation.
- `Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml -FolderPath "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" -EVDirectoryServer "evserver.example.com"`
Downloads EvAzStore.xml from evserver.example.com to C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation. Note the use of named parameters.

Output

None.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml”](#) on page 280.

Get-EVRBARole

`Get-EVRBARole` gets all the Enterprise Vault RBA roles from the Enterprise Vault Directory. You can also get specific RBA roles by providing a full or partial role name using the `-Name` parameter.

You can specify the Enterprise Vault Directory using the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter. If you do not specify the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter, and

`Get-EVRBARole` cannot determine the directory, you are prompted to enter a value for `-EVDirectoryServer`.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service account.

`Get-EVRBARole` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVRBARole [[-Name] <String>] -EVDirectoryServer <String>
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 13-4 Get-EVRBARole parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-Name</code>	Identifies all or part of the name of an Enterprise Vault RBA role.
<code>-EVDirectoryServer</code> (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that, although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.

Examples

- `Get-EVRBARole`
Gets all the Enterprise Vault RBA roles from the current Enterprise Vault Directory.
- `Get-EVRBARole -Name "File Server Administrator"`
Gets the Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" from the current Enterprise Vault Directory.
- `Get-EVRBARole ex*`
Performs a wildcard search and gets the Enterprise Vault RBA role objects whose names begin with "ex". For example:
 - Exchange Administrator
 - Extension Content Provider Administrator
 - Extension Content Provider ApplicationNote that the parameter `-Name` is a positioned parameter (at position 0), so this example works without it being specified.

- In the preceding examples, you can also use the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter to connect to a specified Enterprise Vault Directory.
 - `Get-EVRBARole -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com`
Gets all the Enterprise Vault RBA roles from the Enterprise Vault Directory identified by the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter.
 - `Get-EVRBARole ex* -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com`
Gets the Enterprise Vault RBA role objects whose names begin with “ex” in the Enterprise Vault Directory identified by the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter.
- String piping example:
`"ex*", "file server administrator" | Get-EVRBARole`
Gets the matching Enterprise Vault RBA role objects.

Output

`Get-EVRBARole` returns objects of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole`, which has the following properties.

Table 13-5 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole properties

Name	Type	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
RoleGuid	String	The GUID of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
TaskLinkDescription	String	The description of the associated TaskLink.
TaskLinkGuid	String	The GUID of the associated TaskLink.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Add-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 266.
- See [“Get-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 273.
- See [“Remove-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 276.

Get-EVRBARoleMember

`Get-EVRBARoleMember` gets the members of an Enterprise Vault RBA role from the Enterprise Vault Directory. Members can be Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principals.

The `-Identity` parameter specifies the Enterprise Vault RBA role to access. You can identify an RBA role by its name, or GUID. You can also specify the role by passing a role object through the pipeline. For example, you can use `Get-EVRBARole` to retrieve a role object and then pass the object through the pipeline to `Get-EVRBARoleMember`. If you do not specify the `-Identity` or the `-InputObject` parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for `-Identity`.

You can specify the Enterprise Vault Directory using the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter. If you do not specify the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter, and `Get-EVRBARoleMember` cannot determine the directory, you are prompted to enter a value for `-EVDirectoryServer`.

If you execute `Get-EVRBARoleMember` from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, it prompts for the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter, unless `-EVDirectoryServer` is already specified as a parameter.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service account.

`Get-EVRBARoleMember` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVRBARoleMember [-Identity] <String> -EVDirectoryServer <String>
[<CommonParameters>]

Get-EVRBARoleMember [-InputObject]
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole> -EVDirectoryServer <String>
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 13-6 Get-EVRBARoleMember parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-Identity</code> (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role by its name or GUID.
<code>-InputObject</code> (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role object. This parameter can get this object through the pipeline or you can set this parameter to an object instance.
<code>-EVDirectoryServer</code> (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that, although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.

Examples

- `Get-EVRBARoleMember -Identity "File Server Administrator"`
Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator” from the current Enterprise Vault Directory.
- `Get-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator"`
Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator” from the current Enterprise Vault Directory. Note that the `-Identity` parameter is a positioned parameter (at position 0), so this example works without it being specified.
- Additionally, `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter can be specified to connect to the desired Enterprise Vault directory.
`Get-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator" -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com`
Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator” from the Enterprise Vault Directory identified by the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter.
- String piping example:
`"file server administrator" | Get-EVRBARoleMember`
Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role called “File Server Administrator” from the current Enterprise Vault Directory.
- `-InputObject` usage example:
`$r = Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator"`
`C:\PS> Get-EVRBARoleMember -InputObject $r`
Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role as specified by the input object `$r` from the current Enterprise Vault Directory. Note that the parameter `-InputObject` is a positioned parameter (again at position 0), so this example will work without it being specified.
- `EVRbaRole` piping example:
`Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator" | Get-EVRBARoleMember`
Pipes the `EVRbaRole` object obtained from the `Get-EVRBARole` cmdlet to the `Get-EVRBARoleMember` cmdlet to get the role members for the specified identity.

Output

`Get-EVRBARoleMember` returns objects of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRoleMember`, which has the following properties.

Table 13-7 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRoleMember properties

Name	Type	Description
Name	String	The NTAccount name of the member.
SID	String	The security identifier (SID) of the member.
MemberOf	String	The name of the role to which the member belongs.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVRBARole”](#) on page 271.
- See [“Add-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 266.
- See [“Remove-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 276.

Remove-EVRBARoleMember

`Remove-EVRBARoleMember` removes one or more Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principals from an Enterprise Vault RBA role.

The `-Identity` parameter specifies the Enterprise Vault RBA role to access. You can identify an RBA role by its name or its GUID. You can also specify the role by passing a role object through the pipeline. For example, you can use `Get-EVRBARole` to retrieve a role object and then pass the object through the pipeline to `Remove-EVRBARoleMember`. If you do not specify the `-Identity` or the `-InputObject` parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for `-Identity`.

The `-Members` parameter specifies the members to remove from the role. You can identify a member by its security identifier (SID) or its SAM account name. If you are specifying more than one member, use a comma-separated list. You cannot pass member objects through the pipeline to this cmdlet. If you do not specify the `-Members` parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for `-Members`.

You can specify the Enterprise Vault Directory using the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter.

If you do not specify the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter, and `Remove-EVRBARoleMember` cannot determine the server, you are prompted to enter the Enterprise Vault directory server.

If you execute `Remove-EVRBARoleMember` from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, it prompts for the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter, unless `-EVDirectoryServer` is already specified as a parameter.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service account.

Remove-EVRBARoleMember is provided by the snap-in
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll.

Syntax

```
Remove-EVRBARoleMember [-Identity] <String> [-Members] <String[]>  
-EVDirectoryServer <String> [-PassThru] [-Confirm] [-WhatIf]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Remove-EVRBARoleMember [-InputObject]  
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole> [-Members] <String[]>  
-EVDirectoryServer <String> [-PassThru] [-Confirm] [-WhatIf]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 13-8 Remove-EVRBARoleMember parameters

Parameter	Description
-Identity (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role by its name or GUID.
-InputObject (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role object. This parameter can get this object through the pipeline or you can set this parameter to an object instance.
-Members (required)	<p>Specifies a set of Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principal objects in a comma-separated list to remove from a role.</p> <p>To identify each object, use one of the following property values. Note that the identifier in parentheses is the LDAP display name. The acceptable values for this parameter are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Security Identifier (objectSid)■ SAM Account Name (sAMAccountName) <p>The following example shows how to specify this parameter. This example specifies a user and a group by their SAM Account Name property and another user by its SID property.</p> <pre>-Members "fsaadmin1@example.com", "NT AUTHORITY\This Organization", "S-1-5-21-1529523603-1500826627-74573220-1119"</pre> <p>You cannot provide objects to this parameter. You cannot pass objects through the pipeline to this parameter.</p>

Table 13-8 Remove-EVRBARoleMember parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-EVDirectoryServer (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault directory server. Note that, although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.
-PassThru	Returns an object representing the role with which you are working. By default, this cmdlet does not generate any output.
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet.
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.

Examples

- `Remove-EVRBARoleMember -Identity "File Server Administrator"`
`-Members "fsaAdmin1@example.com", "example\fsaGroup1",`
`"S-1-5-21-1529523603-1500826627-74573220-1119"`
Removes the specified Active Directory members from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator".
- `Remove-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator"`
Prompts for the members to be removed and removes them from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator". Note that the parameter `-Identity` is a positioned parameter (at position 0), so this example works without it being specified.
- Additionally, `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter can be specified to connect to the desired Enterprise Vault directory.
`Remove-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator"`
`-EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com`
Prompts for the members to be removed and removes them from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the Enterprise Vault Directory identified by the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter.
- `-InputObject` usage example:
`$r = Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator"`
`Remove-EVRBARoleMember -InputObject $r`
Prompts for the members to be removed and removes them from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the current Enterprise Vault Directory. Note that the parameter `-InputObject` is a positioned parameter (again at position 0), so this example will work without it being specified.

- String piping example:

```
"file server administrator" | Remove-EVRBARoleMember
```

Prompts for the members to be removed and removes them from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the current Enterprise Vault Directory.

- EVRbaRole piping example:

```
Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator" -EVDirectoryServer  
evs2.example.com | Remove-EVRBARoleMember -Members "fsaAdmin1",  
"fsaAdmin2" -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com
```

Pipes the `EVRbaRole` object obtained from the `Get-EVRBARole` cmdlet to the `Remove-EVRBARoleMember` cmdlet and removes the specified members from that role. Also note that the parameter `-EVDirectoryServer` specifies the Enterprise Vault Directory for each cmdlet to use.

Output

`Remove-EVRBARoleMember` returns no output, or a modified object of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole` when the `-PassThru` parameter is specified. `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole` has the following properties.

Table 13-9 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole properties

Name	Type	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
RoleGuid	String	The GUID of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
TaskLinkDescription	String	The description of the associated TaskLink.
TaskLinkGuid	String	The GUID of the associated TaskLink.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVRBARole”](#) on page 271.
- See [“Add-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 266.
- See [“Get-EVRBARoleMember”](#) on page 273.

Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml

Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml uploads the RBA store from the specified folder to the Enterprise Vault Directory database. Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml requires that the RBA store is in a file called `EvAzStore.xml`, and that it is in the folder you specify.

Specify the Enterprise Vault Directory using the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service account.

If you execute the cmdlet from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, the cmdlet prompts for the `-EVDirectoryServer` parameter, unless `-EVDirectoryServer` is already specified as a parameter.

You can only upload changes to latest version of `EvAzStore.xml`. If Enterprise Vault has a newer version of `EvAzStore.xml`, you must get the latest RBA store using `Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml`, make the changes and upload `EvAzStore.xml` again.

Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml [-FolderPath] <String> -EVDirectoryServer <String>  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 13-10 Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-FolderPath</code> (required)	Specifies the folder from which <code>EvAzStore.xml</code> will be uploaded.
<code>-EVDirectoryServer</code> (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.

Examples

- `Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation"`
Uploads `EvAzStore.xml` from `C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation` to the locally installed Enterprise Vault server.
- `Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" -EVDirectoryServer "evserver.example.com"`

Uploads `EvAzStore.xml` from `C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation` to `evserver.example.com`.

- `Set-EVRBAazStoreXml -FolderPath "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation"`
`-EVDirectoryServer "evserver.example.com"`

Uploads `EvAzStore.xml` from `C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation` to `evserver.example.com`. Note the use of named parameters.

Output

None.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVRBAazStoreXml”](#) on page 270.

Sites and servers

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVComputers](#)
- [Get-EVFileLocation](#)
- [Get-EVIISWebsite](#)
- [Get-EVServer](#)
- [Get-EVSite](#)
- [Get-EVSiteInfo](#)

Get-EVComputers

`Get-EVComputers` returns the collection of computers listed in the `ComputerEntry` table of the Directory database.

`Get-EVComputers` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVComputers [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVComputers`
Returns the collection of computers listed in the `ComputerEntry` table of the Directory database.

- `Get-EVComputers | Where-Object {$_.EnabledForIMAP -eq 1} |
ForEach-Object {Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled $_.ComputerNameAlternate}`
Finds all Enterprise Vault servers that are enabled for IMAP and disables each one in turn, stopping the IMAP server in the process.

Output

Table 14-1 lists the properties that are available.

Table 14-1 Get_EVComputers properties

Name	Type	Description
ComputerIdentity	Int32	An Enterprise Vault unique identifier for this server.
ComputerName	String	The computer name.
ComputerNameAlternate	String	The computer alternate name.
EnabledForIMAP	Boolean	Indicates whether the server has been enabled for IMAP. Possible values <code>\$true</code> (server is enabled for IMAP), <code>\$false</code> (server is not enabled for IMAP), <code>null</code> (server has never been enabled for IMAP).
IMAPEndPointEntryId	String	The IMAP Endpoint Entry Id.
IMAPEndpointName	String	The IMAP Endpoint name.

Related cmdlets

- See “[Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled](#)” on page 226.
- See “[Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled](#)” on page 227.
- See “[Get-EVIMAPUsers](#)” on page 222.
- See “[Get-EVIMAPUserSettings](#)” on page 224.

Get-EVFileLocation

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault file locations that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVFileLocation` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVFileLocation [[-Type] <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 14-2 Get-EVFileLocation parameters

Parameter	Description
-Type	<p>The Enterprise Vault file location for which you want details. You can specify any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Application. Gets the path to the Enterprise Vault program folder. ■ Cache. Gets the path to the Enterprise Vault cache location. ■ Temporary. Gets the path to the folder that Enterprise Vault uses for temporary files.

Examples

- `Get-EVFileLocation`
Gets details of the Enterprise Vault file locations that are configured on the current server.

Output

Table 14-3 lists the properties that are available.

Table 14-3 Get-EVFileLocation properties

Name	Type	Description
Path	String	Path to the folder location.
TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable	Double	The total available space at the location, in gigabytes.
TotalQuotaGBytesFree	Double	The free space at the location, in gigabytes.
TotalQuotaGBytesUsed	Double	The space used at the location, in gigabytes.
Type	FileLocation	One of the following: "Application"; "Cache"; "Temporary".

Get-EVIISWebsite

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault virtual directories that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVIISWebsite is provided by the snap-in
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll.

Syntax

```
Get-EVIISWebsite [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVIISWebsite`
Gets details of the Enterprise Vault virtual directories that have been configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Output

[Table 14-4](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 14-4 Get-EVIISWebsite properties

Name	Type	Description
EnterpriseVaultModule	EVWebsiteModule	One of the following: "EVMOD_ENTERPRISEVAULT"; "EVMOD_FSAREPORTING"; "EVMOD_EVINDEIXING"; "EVMOD_ENTERPRISEVAULTAPI"; "EVMOD_EVSEARCHCLIENT"; "EVMOD_EVSEARCHSERVER".
WebAddress	String	An Enterprise Vault URL.

Get-EVServer

Gets information about the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVServer is provided by the snap-in
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll.

Syntax

```
Get-EVServer [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVServer`
Gets details of the current Enterprise Vault server.

Output

`Get-EVServer` returns an object of type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.Server`, which has the following properties.

Table 14-5 Get-EVServer properties

Name	Type	Description
Aliases	List<String>	Alias names for the Enterprise Vault server.
ComputerEntryIds	List<String>	The server Id.
Name	String	The server name.
Version	String	The version of Enterprise Vault that is on the server.

Get-EVSite

Gets the Enterprise Vault site information for the current Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVSite` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVSite [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVSite`

Gets details of the Vault Site of which the current server is a member.

Output

Table 14-6 lists the properties that are available.

Table 14-6 Get-EVSite properties

Name	Type	Description
DirectorySQLServer	String	The name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the Directory database.
ID	String	The Site ID.
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault site.

Related cmdlets

- See “Get-EVSiteInfo” on page 287.

Get-EVSiteInfo

Note: This cmdlet is deprecated. To get the Enterprise Vault site information, use the `Get-EVSite` cmdlet.

Gets the Enterprise Vault site information for the current Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVSiteInfo` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVSiteInfo [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVSiteInfo`
Gets details of the Vault Site of which the current server is a member.

Output

Table 14-7 lists the properties that are available.

Table 14-7 Get-EVSiteInfo properties

Name	Type	Description
Identity	String	The Site ID.
ComputerName	String	The name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the Directory database.

Related cmdlets

- See “[Get-EVSite](#)” on page 286.

Tasks and services

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Get-EVDependencyService](#)
- [Get-EVDependencyServiceState](#)
- [Get-EVService](#)
- [Get-EVServiceState](#)
- [Get-EVTask](#)
- [Get-EVTaskState](#)

Get-EVDependencyService

Gets the dependency services information for all the Enterprise Vault services that are on the current Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVDependencyService` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVDependencyService [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVDependencyService`
Gets the dependency information for all the Enterprise Vault services that are on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Output

[Table 15-1](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-1 Get-EVDependencyService properties

Name	Type	Description
DisplayName	String	The name of the dependency service, such as "Message Queuing" or "World Wide Publishing Service".
EntryID	String	This value is always empty.
Name	String	The dependency name, such as "MSMQ" or "W3SVC".
Type	ServiceType	One of the following: "MSMQService", "IISService".

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVDependencyServiceState”](#) on page 290.

Get-EVDependencyServiceState

Gets the current state for the specified dependency service. The state can be either "Running" or "Stopped".

`Get-EVDependencyServiceState` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Monitoring.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVDependencyServiceState [-ServiceName] <String>
```

Parameters

[Table 15-2](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-2 Get-EVDependencyServiceState parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-ServiceName</code>	The name of the service whose details you require. You can use the <code>Get-EVDependencyService</code> cmdlet to get the service names.

Examples

- `Get-EVDependencyServiceState msmq`

- Gets the state of the Message Queuing service.
- `Get-EVDependencyServiceState W3SVC`
Gets the state of the World Wide Web Publishing Service (IIS).

Output

[Table 15-3](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-3 Get-EVDependencyServiceState properties

Name	Type	Description
Value	ServiceControllerStatus	One of the following: "Stopped", "StartPending", "StopPending", "Running", "ContinuePending", "PausePending", "Paused".

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVDependencyService”](#) on page 289.

Get-EVService

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault services that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVService` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVService [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVService`
Lists the Enterprise Vault services that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Output

[Table 15-4](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-4 Get-EVService properties

Name	Type	Description
DisplayName	String	The service display name as shown in the Administration Console. For example, "Enterprise Vault Directory Service".
EntryID	String	The service EntryID.
Name	String	The service name. For example, "EnterpriseVaultAdminService".
Type	ServiceType	One of the following: "DirectoryService", "AdminService", "ShoppingService", "IndexingService", "StorageService", "TaskControllerService".

Get-EVServiceState

Gets the current state of the specified Enterprise Vault service. The state can be either "Running" or "Stopped".

Get-EVServiceState is provided by the snap-in

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Monitoring.dll.

Syntax

```
Get-EVServiceState [-ServiceName] <String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

[Table 15-5](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-5 Get-EVServiceState properties

Parameter	Description
-ServiceName	The name of the service whose details you require.

Examples

- `Get-EVServiceState -ServiceName EnterpriseVaultShoppingService`
Returns the current state of the `EnterpriseVaultShoppingService`. You can use the `Get-EVService` to find the names of the Enterprise Vault services.

Output

[Table 15-6](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-6 Get-EVServiceState properties

Name	Type	Description
Value	Service Controller Status	One of the following: "Stopped"; "StartPending"; "StopPending"; "Running"; "ContinuePending"; "PausePending"; "Paused".

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVService”](#) on page 291.

Get-EVTask

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault tasks that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

`Get-EVTask` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

`Get-EVTask` [`<CommonParameters>`]

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVTask`
Gets details of the Enterprise Vault tasks that are configured on the current server.

Output

[Table 15-7](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-7 Get-EVTask properties

Name	Type	Description
Description	String	The description of the task, as shown the task's properties in the Administration Console.
EntryID	String	The task's Entry ID.
Name	String	The task's name, as shown in the Administration Console.

Table 15-7 Get-EVTask properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
Type	String	One of the following: "EV_TASK_TYPE_ARCHIVING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_CLIENTACCESS_POLICY_SYNC"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX_ARCHIVING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX_POLICY_SYNC"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_EXCHANGE_POLICY_SYNC"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_FSA"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_INDEXING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_JOURNALING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_MOVE_ARCHIVE"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_NOTES_JOURNALING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_PSTCOLLECTOR"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_PSTLOCATOR"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_PSTMIGRATOR"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_PUBLICFOLDER"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_SHAREPOINT".

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVTaskState”](#) on page 294.

Get-EVTaskState

Gets the current state of the specified Enterprise Vault task.

`Get-EVTaskState` is provided by the snap-in

`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Monitoring.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVTaskState [-TaskEntryID] <String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 15-8 Get-EVTaskState parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-TaskEntryID</code>	The TaskEntryID of the task whose details you require. You can use the <code>Get-EVTask</code> cmdlet to get the TaskEntryID.

Examples

- `Get-EVTask | foreach($_.EntryID;Get-EVTaskState $_.EntryID}`
Uses `Get-EVTask` to get the TaskEntryID of each task on the current Enterprise Vault

Output

[Table 15-9](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-9 Get-EVTaskState properties

Name	Type	Description
(None)	String	A text string that describes the current status of the task. Possible values: "Stopping", "Stopped", "Running", "Refreshing", "Paused", "Loading", "Failed", "Disabled", "CntrSvcNotRunning", "Error", "Processing", "Invalid".

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVTask”](#) on page 293.

Vault stores and archives

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Export-EVArchive](#)
- [Get-EVArchive](#)
- [Get-EVVaultStore](#)
- [Get-EVVaultStorePartition](#)
- [Remove-EVArchive](#)
- [Set-EVArchive](#)
- [Start-PartitionRollover](#)

Export-EVArchive

`Export-EVArchive` exports items from the specified archive. You can limit the export to items that match the specified search criteria.

Note: If you want to export items to fulfil the requirements of the Capstone records management system, you may prefer to run the `Export-EVNARAArchive` cmdlet. `Export-EVNARAArchive` has many of the same features as `Export-EVArchive` but limits the export to items that Enterprise Vault has marked as permanent records.

`Export-EVArchive` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Export-EVArchive [-ArchiveId] <String> [-OutputDirectory] <String>  
[[-SearchString] [<String>]] [[-Format] [<ExportFormat>]]
```



```
[[-MaxThreads] [<Integer>]] [-Retry <SwitchParameter>] [-MaxPSTSizeMB  
<Integer>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 16-1 Export-EVArchive parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveId (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive from which to export the items. You can use <code>Get-EVArchive</code> to obtain the required ID.
-OutputDirectory (required)	<p>Specifies the path to the folder in which the cmdlet should place the exported items. Type an absolute, relative, or UNC path that contains up to 200 characters. Enclose the path in quotation marks if it contains space characters.</p> <p>If the specified folder does not exist, the cmdlet attempts to create it.</p>
-SearchString	<p>Specifies a search query with which to identify selected items for export. You can use the same query syntax as you might use to look for specific items in Enterprise Vault Search. For example, the search query <code>"to:mike_smith"</code> selects for export only those items for which he was a recipient. Enclose the query in quotation marks if it contains space characters.</p> <p>For more information on the query syntax, see the online Help for Enterprise Vault Search.</p>

Table 16-1 Export-EVArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-Format	<p>Specifies the format in which to export the items. The possible values are <code>EML</code>, <code>NATIVE</code>, and <code>PST</code>, where <code>NATIVE</code> is the default. To export to <code>PST</code>, Microsoft Outlook must be installed and set as the default email client on both the local server and the server hosting the Enterprise Vault Storage service for the specified archive.</p> <p>The <code>NATIVE</code> value instructs the cmdlet to export each item in its original format: <code>MSG</code> for Microsoft Exchange items, <code>EML</code> for SMTP items, <code>TXT</code> for text files, and so on.</p> <p>With the <code>PST</code> value, the cmdlet first exports the items as <code>MSG</code> files and then collects them in a <code>PST</code> file. The folder structure within the <code>PST</code> file matches that of the source archive. However, if a source folder contains more than 100,000 items then the cmdlet automatically creates additional folders in the <code>PST</code> file to hold the excess items.</p> <p>If an exported item is larger than 250 MB, the cmdlet leaves it outside the <code>PST</code> file instead of collecting it in the file. If the item exceeds 2 GB, the cmdlet exports it in its native format rather than as <code>MSG</code>.</p>
-MaxThreads	<p>Specifies the maximum number of threads to use for the export process. Type a value between 1 and 100. The default value is 16.</p> <p>Reducing the number of threads can help to minimize the load on Enterprise Vault server resources. Alternatively, in distributed or high specification Enterprise Vault environments, increasing the number of threads can improve throughput.</p>
-Retry	<p>If specified, runs the cmdlet again to export items that it did not export during a previous run. For example, this may be necessary if the previous run stopped for some reason before it completed, or the run completed but failed to export certain items.</p> <p>Take care to specify the same <code>ArchiveId</code> and <code>OutputDirectory</code> parameter values as you specified for the previous run. You do not need to specify the <code>SearchString</code> and <code>Format</code> parameter values again, as the cmdlet automatically uses the values that you previously specified.</p>

Table 16-1 Export-EVArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-MaxPSTSizeMB	For exports to PST only, specifies the maximum size in MB of each PST file. After a PST file reaches this limit, the cmdlet automatically creates a new file for the remaining items. Type a value between 500 and 51200. The default value is 20480 (20 GB).

Examples

- `Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp`
Exports all the items from the specified archive to the output folder `c:\Temp`.
- `Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" -SearchString "to:mike_smith"`
Exports only those items for which Mike Smith was a recipient.
- `Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -Format PST -MaxPSTSizeMB 51200`
Exports all the items to one or more PST files, each of which can be up to 50 GB in size.
- `Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -MaxThreads 100`
Allocates 100 threads to the process of exporting all the items from the specified archive.
- `Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -Retry`
For the specified archive, retries an export run that previously failed to export all the required items. The specified output folder is the same as that for the previous run. The cmdlet automatically uses the same search string and format values as those specified for the previous run.
- `"19D...EVServer1","18F...EVServer2","14C...EVServer3" | Export-EVArchive -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items"`
Pipes the IDs of three archives from which to export all the items.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

In addition, the cmdlet creates a report file called `ExportReport_datetime.txt`; for example, `ExportReport_20160311125651.txt`. This file shows the number of

exported items and identifies any that the cmdlet failed to export. If the export failed altogether for some reason, the report indicates the probable cause.

Related cmdlets

- See “Get-EVArchive” on page 300.
- See “Export-EVNARAArchive” on page 238.
- See “Get-EVRecordSettings” on page 244.

Get-EVArchive

Get-EVArchive returns a list of some or all of the archives in the Enterprise Vault site. You can filter this list to show the following:

- Archives in which a specified user has various permissions, either directly or through membership of an Active Directory group.
- Archives whose name exactly matches the specified name.

You can further filter the list by a number of archive properties. For example, you can choose to list only those archives in which a specified user has permission to delete the archived items, or only those archives that are on legal hold.

Get-EVArchive is provided by the snap-in
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll.

Syntax

```
Get-EVArchive [-User] <String> [[-Server] <String>] [-DeleteProtected
[<Boolean>]] [-DeleteExpiredItems [<Boolean>]] [-OnHold [<Boolean>]]
[-Permissions [<String>]] [<CommonParameters>]

Get-EVArchive [[-ArchiveName] <String>] [[-Server] <String>]
[-DeleteProtected [<Boolean>]] [-DeleteExpiredItems [<Boolean>]]
[-OnHold [<Boolean>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 16-2 Get-EVArchive parameters

Parameter	Description
-User (required if you use the first parameter set in the Syntax section)	Identifies the user for which to retrieve the archive list. Type the user's Windows logon name, user principal name, or Domino user ID. For example: user@domain.com, domain\user.

Table 16-2 Get-EVArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveName	Specifies the name of an archive for which to retrieve the details.
-Server	Identifies the Enterprise Vault server for which to retrieve the archive list. For example: <code>localhost</code> , <code>evserver.domain.com</code> . If you omit this parameter, the cmdlet looks in the registry to identify the Enterprise Vault Directory service computer.
-DeleteProtected	Filters the archive list according to whether the user can manually delete the items in the archives. Set to <code>\$false</code> to list the archives in which the user can manually delete items, or <code>\$true</code> to list the archives in which the user cannot delete items.
-DeleteExpiredItems	Filters the archive list according to whether Enterprise Vault can automatically delete the archived items whose retention periods have expired. Set to <code>\$false</code> to list the archives in which Enterprise Vault does not delete expired items, or <code>\$true</code> to list the archives in which it does.
-OnHold	Filters the archive list according to the legal hold status of the archives. Set to <code>\$false</code> to list the archives in which either the user or Enterprise Vault (or both) can delete items, or <code>\$true</code> to list the archives that are on legal hold. Legal hold is equivalent to <code>DeleteProtected</code> set to <code>\$true</code> and <code>DeleteExpiredItems</code> set to <code>\$false</code> .
-Permissions	Filters the archive list according to the permissions that the user has on the archives. Specify the permissions as a combination of <code>r</code> (for read), <code>w</code> (for write), and <code>d</code> (for delete); for example, <code>rw</code> and <code>rwd</code> . A blank value <code>()</code> denotes any permission. The default permission if not specified is <code>d</code> (delete). You can only set this parameter if you have also specified the <code>-User</code> parameter.

Examples

- `Get-EVArchive`
Lists all the archives in the Enterprise Vault site.
- `Get-EVArchive -DeleteProtected $false`

Filters the list of archives in the Enterprise Vault site to show only those in which users can manually delete items.

- `Get-EVArchive -User Domain\User`
Lists the archives in which the user `Domain\User` has delete permissions.
- `Get-EVArchive -User user@domain -DeleteProtected $false -DeleteExpiredItems $false -Permissions rw`
Lists the archives in which the user `user@domain.com` has both read and write permissions. `Get-EVArchive` filters the list to show only those archives in which the user can manually delete items but in which Enterprise Vault cannot automatically delete expired items.
- `Get-EVArchive -User Domain\User -OnHold $false | format-table -auto`
Lists the archives in which the user `Domain\User` has delete permissions. `Get-EVArchive` excludes from the list all the archives that are on legal hold and writes the output to `format-table`.
- `Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName msmith | format-table -auto`
Lists the archives that have the name "msmith".
- `Get-EVArchive | where-object {$_.ArchiveName -ilike "*journal*"}`
Lists the archives whose names contain the case-insensitive string "journal".

Output

Table 16-3 lists the properties that are available.

Table 16-3 Get-EVArchive properties

Name	Type	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ID of an archive to which the specified user has access.
ArchiveName	String	The name of an archive to which the specified user has access.

Table 16-3 Get-EVArchive properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
ArchiveType	EV_STG_API_ARCHIVE_TYPE	The Enterprise Vault archive type enumeration. The possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTTP
DeleteExpiredItems	EV_STG_API_EXPIRE_ITEMS	The Enterprise Vault expire items enumeration. The possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ DONT_EXPIRE_ITEMS■ EXPIRE_ITEMS
DeleteProtected	Boolean	Indicates whether the user can manually delete items from the archive (\$false) or not (\$true).
OnHold	Boolean	Indicates whether the archive contains items that are on legal hold (\$true) or not (\$false).
Status	EV_STG_API_STATUS	The Enterprise Vault archive status enumeration. The possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ STS_AVAILABLE■ STS_INBACKUPMODE■ STS_TEMPORARILY_UNAVAILABLE■ STS_UNAVAILABLE
RetentionPlanName	String	The name of the retention plan that you have applied to the archive.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Remove-EVArchive”](#) on page 307.
- See [“Set-EVArchive”](#) on page 311.

Get-EVVaultStore

Gets information about the vault stores that are hosted by the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVVaultStore is provided by the snap-in
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll.

Syntax

Get-EVVaultStore [**<CommonParameters>**]

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVVaultStore`
Returns details of all the vault stores on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Output

Table 16-4 lists the properties that are available.

Table 16-4 Get-EVVaultStore properties

Name	Type	Description
BackupMode	Boolean	One of the following: "True" (backup mode is on); "False" (backup mode is off).
Computer	String	The name of the server that hosts the vault store.
DatabaseName	String	The name of the vault store database.
EntryId	String	The vault store Entry Id.
Indexed	Boolean	This property is "True" when a vault store is enabled for indexing, otherwise it is "False".
Name	String	The vault store name.

Table 16-4 Get-EVVaultStore properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
RemovalStatus	RemovalStatus	The safety copy removal setting. One of the following: "Never", "Immediately", "AfterBackup", "AfterBackupImmediateForJournaling".
SharingLevel	VaultStoreSharingLevel	One of the following: "ShareWithinVaultStore"; "ShareWithinGroup"; "NoSharing".
SQLServer	String	The SQL Server that hosts the vault store.
Status	VaultStoreStatus	One of the following: "Available", "MarkedForDeletion", "BackupMode", "BeingCreated".
VaultStoreGroupName	String	The name of the vault store group that the vault store is in.

Get-EVVaultStorePartition

Gets information about vault store partitions.

`Get-EVVaultStorePartition` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll`.

Syntax

```
Get-EVVaultStorePartition [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

PowerShell common parameters only.

Examples

- `Get-EVVaultStorePartition`
Returns database details about all the Vault Store partitions on the current server.

Output

[Table 16-5](#) lists the properties that are available.

Table 16-5 Get-EVVaultStorePartition properties

Name	Type	Description
CollectorType	String	An indication of the collector type.
Computer	String	The name of the server that hosts the partition.
CreationDate	DateTime	The date and time that the partition was created.
DeviceType	String	The type of device on which the partition resides. For example, "NTFS Volume".
EntryId	String	The vault store partition Entry Id.
HoursSinceLastBackup	Int32	The number of hours since the partition was last backed up.
InterfaceType	VaultStorePartition InterfaceType	One of the following: "Unknown", "NonWorm", "VolumeLevelRetPolicy", "Snaplock", "Snaplike", "Atime", "Streamer", "Max".
IsSmartPartition	Boolean	Whether the partition is a smart partition (True) or a standard vault store partition (False).
LastBackupDate	DateTime	The date and time that the partition was last backed up. This value is null if the partition has never been backed up.
LastOpenedDate	DateTime	The date and time that the partition was last placed in an open state. This value is null if the partition has never been open.
Location	String	The path to the partition.
MigratorType	String	An indication of the migrator type.
Name	String	The name of the partition.

Table 16-5 Get-EVVaultStorePartition properties (*continued*)

Name	Type	Description
RollOver	RolloverType	One of the following: "NotEnabled", "EnabledBasedOnVolumeSize", "EnabledBasedOnVolumePercentage", "EnabledBasedOnDateTime", "EnabledBasedOnVolumeSizeAndDateTime", "EnabledBasedOnVolumePercentageAndDateTime", "EnabledBasedOnTimerAfter", "EnabledBasedOnVolumeSizeAndTimerAfter", "EnabledBasedOnVolumePercentageAndTimerAfter".
Status	PartitionState	One of the following: "Undefined", "Closed", "Open", "Standby", "BeingDeleted", "Ready".
Tags	String	For a smart partition only, the classification tags that you have associated with the partition.
TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable	Double	The total amount of space available, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesFree	Double	The total amount of free space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesUsed	Double	The amount of used space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
VaultStoreEntryId	String	The vault store Entry Id.
VaultStoreGroupName	String	The vault store group name.
VaultStoreName	String	The vault store name.

Remove-EVArchive

`Remove-EVArchive` deletes the specified archive and the items that it contains.

`Remove-EVArchive` does not delete an archive in the following circumstances:

- The archive is already marked for deletion.

- The vault store that is associated with the archive is in backup mode.
- The archive is protected from deletion.
- The archive has a status other than Available or Closed.
- The archive is being moved.
- The archive is associated with one or more Exchange journal mailbox, Exchange public folder, SharePoint site collection, Domino journaling location, SMTP, Skype for Business archiving targets, or SMTP Group Journaling provisioning groups.

This cmdlet prompts you to confirm the removal of the archive.

Caution: You cannot stop the deletion process or undo the deletion.

`Remove-EVArchive` supports the `WhatIf` switch, which lets you view the changes that would occur without having to apply any of those changes.

By default, `Remove-EVArchive` does not generate any output. You can use the `PassThru` switch to return an `ArchiveInfo` object that provides details of the deleted archive.

`Remove-EVArchive` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`

Syntax

```
Remove-EVArchive [-ArchiveId] <String> [-PassThru [<SwitchParameter>]]  
[-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]  
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 16-6 Remove-EVArchive parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>-ArchiveID</code> (required)	The ID of the archive to be deleted. You can obtain the ID with the <code>Get-EVArchive</code> cmdlet.
<code>-PassThru</code>	Returns an <code>ArchiveInfo</code> object that provides the details of the archive that you want to delete. By default, this cmdlet does not generate any output.

Table 16-6 Remove-EVArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. To suppress the confirmation prompt, use the syntax <code>-Confirm:\$False</code> . You must include a colon (:) in the syntax.
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run. The <code>WhatIf</code> switch also displays any errors or warnings that could occur when the command is executed.

Examples

- `Remove-EVArchive -ArchiveId "123...example.com"`
Deletes the archive with ID '123...example.com'.
- `Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName "ArchiveToBeDeleted" | Remove-EVArchive`
Pipes the `ArchiveInfo` object that is obtained from `Get-EVArchive` to `Remove-EVArchive` and deletes the archive.
- `Remove-EVArchive -ArchiveId "123...example.com" -PassThru`
Deletes the archive with ID '123...example.com'. It also returns an `ArchiveInfo` object that provides the details of the deleted archive.
- `Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName "ArchiveToBeDeleted" | Remove-EVArchive -WhatIf`
Pipes the `ArchiveInfo` object that is obtained from `Get-EVArchive` to `Remove-EVArchive`. It then lets you view any errors or warnings that could occur on executing the command. If there are no errors or warnings to display, the command displays the following message:

```
'This operation will permanently delete archive  
'ArchiveToBeDeleted' and all items stored in it. This action  
overrides the Retention Category option 'Prevent automatic deletion  
of expired items'. You cannot cancel the operation.'
```
- `Get-EVArchive -DeleteProtected:$false | Remove-EVArchive -Confirm:$false`
This command uses `Get-EVArchive` to retrieve all the archives that are not protected from deletion and deletes them using `Remove-EVArchive`. This command also suppresses the confirmation prompt.

Output

`Remove-EVArchive` returns no output, or a modified object of the type `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ArchiveInfo` when the `-PassThru` parameter is specified. `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ArchiveInfo` has the following properties.

Table 16-7 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ArchiveInfo properties

Name	Type	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the deleted archive.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the deleted archive.
ArchiveType	EV_STG_API_ARCHIVE_TYPE	The Enterprise Vault archive type enumeration. The possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTTP
DeleteExpiredItems	EV_STG_API_EXPIRE_ITEMS	The Enterprise Vault expire items enumeration. The possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ DONT_EXPIRE_ITEMS■ EXPIRE_ITEMS
DeleteProtected	Boolean	Indicates whether the user could manually delete items from the archive (\$false) or not (\$true).
OnHold	Boolean	Indicates whether the archive contained items that are on legal hold (\$true) or not (\$false).

Table 16-7 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ArchiveInfo properties
(continued)

Name	Type	Description
Status	EV_STG_API_STATUS	The Enterprise Vault archive status enumeration. The possible values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ STS_AVAILABLE■ STS_INBACKUPMODE■ STS_TEMPORARILY_UNAVAILABLE■ STS_UNAVAILABLE
RetentionPlanName	String	The name of the retention plan that was applied to the archive.

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVArchive”](#) on page 300.
- See [“Set-EVArchive”](#) on page 311.

Set-EVArchive

`Set-EVArchive` sets a number of properties of the nominated archive, including whether users can manually delete the items in the archive and whether Enterprise Vault can automatically delete the archived items when their retention period has expired. You can also specify a description and administrative note for the archive for display in the Administration Console. You can also specify a retention plan to apply to the archive. If you specify the value of `-RetentionPlanName` as an empty string, `Set-EVArchive` removes the existing retention plan from the archive.

`Set-EVArchive` is provided by the snap-in
`Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Set-EVArchive [[-ArchiveID] <String>] [-DeleteProtected [<Boolean>]]  
[-DeleteExpiredItems [<Boolean>]] [-Description [<String>]]  
[-AdminNote [<String>]] [-RetentionPlanName [<String>]] [-Force  
[<Boolean>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 16-8 Set-EVArchive parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveID (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive for which to set the properties. You can obtain the required ID with the <code>Get-EVArchive</code> cmdlet.
-DeleteProtected	Specifies whether to permit users manually to delete the items in the archive. Set to <code>\$false</code> to permit users to delete items, or <code>\$true</code> to prevent deletion.
-DeleteExpiredItem	Specifies whether to permit Enterprise Vault to delete the archived items automatically when their retention period has expired. Set to <code>\$false</code> to prevent deletion, or <code>\$true</code> to permit Enterprise Vault to delete the expired items.
-Description	Provides a short description for display in the archive properties in the Administration Console.
-AdminNote	Provides an administrative note for display in the archive properties in the Administration Console.
-RetentionPlanName	<p>Specifies the name of a retention plan to apply to the archive.</p> <p>If the archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives, the command updates the retention plan of all affected archives. If you specify the value of <code>-RetentionPlanName</code> as an empty string, <code>Set-EVArchive</code> removes the existing retention plan from the archive.</p> <p>In an Exchange or Internet Mail archive, <code>Set-EVArchive</code> creates or updates any retention folders that you have defined with the retention plan. The cmdlet first determines the preferred language of the archive and then, if you have supplied the retention folder names in this language, names the folders accordingly. If the preferred language is one that Enterprise Vault does not support, or Enterprise Vault does support the language but you have not supplied the folder names in it, then the folder names in Enterprise Vault's default language are used.</p> <p>Note that when the archiving task next performs mailbox synchronization, it may overwrite the specified retention plan with the retention settings of the appropriate provisioning group. For an Exchange mailbox archive, this is only the case if you have cleared the Overall lock option in the Exchange mailbox policy settings.</p>

Table 16-8 Set-EVArchive parameters (*continued*)

Parameter	Description
-Force	Applies the retention plan specified in -RetentionPlanName without prompting for confirmation.

Examples

- `Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -DeleteProtected:$true -DeleteExpiredItems:$false`
Stops both users and Enterprise Vault from deleting the items in the nominated archive, and so places it on legal hold.
- `Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -DeleteProtected:$false -AdminNote "Item deletion allowed $(get-date) by $(gc env:username) "`
Allows users manually to delete the items in the nominated archive, and modifies its administrative note.
- `Get-EVArchive localhost Domain\User -OnHold:$false | Set-EVArchive -DeleteProtected:$true -DeleteExpiredItems:$false -Description "Archive placed on legal hold $(get-date) by $(gc env:username) from $(gc env:computername) "`
With `Get-EVArchive`, generates a list of the archives on the local Enterprise Vault server which are not on legal hold and in which the user `Domain\User` has delete permissions. `Get-EVArchive` passes the list to `Set-EVArchive`, which places the archives on hold and sets the archive description accordingly.
- `Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -RetentionPlanName RPForManagers`
WARNING: This archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives. Changing the retention settings of this archive will change the retention settings of the listed archives.
`Express Vault Store\A1`
`Express Vault Store\A2`
`Express Vault Store\A3`
`Confirm Do you want to continue? [Y] Yes [N] No [S] Suspend [?]`
`Help (default is "Y"): Y`
Applies the retention plan "RPForManagers" to the nominated archive. If this archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives, this command first displays the list of archives and prompts for confirmation to proceed. If you choose 'Yes', the command applies the retention

plan called "RPForManagers" to the listed archives. Choose 'N' or 'S' to exit the command without applying any changes.

- `Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -RetentionPlanName RPForManagers -Force`

Applies the retention plan called "RPForManagers" to the nominated archive. If this archive is associated with one or more targets that are associated with other archives, this command does not show the confirmation prompt and proceeds to update the retention plan of all impacted archives.

- `Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -RetentionPlanName ""`
Removes any retention plan that was previously applied to the nominated archive. When you remove a retention plan, the effective retention category for the archiving target is used.

Output

Table 16-9 lists the properties that are available.

Table 16-9 Set-EVArchive properties

Name	Type	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ArchiveId of the archive to modify.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive to modify.
Updated	Boolean	Indicates whether the archive was updated by the cmdlet. Possible values are: <code>\$true</code> (archive was updated), <code>\$false</code> (archive was not updated).

Related cmdlets

- See [“Get-EVArchive”](#) on page 300.
- See [“Remove-EVArchive”](#) on page 307.

Start-PartitionRollover

`Start-PartitionRollover` forcibly closes the open partition in the specified vault store and opens the first ready partition, if one exists. You must also specify the server that runs the Storage service for the vault store in which you want to force partition rollover.

`Start-PartitionRollover` is provided by the snap-in `Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll`.

Syntax

```
Start-PartitionRollover [-EVServerName] <String> [-VaultStore]
<String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

Parameters

Table 16-10 Start-PartitionRollover parameters

Parameter	Description
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that runs the Storage service for the vault store in which you want to force partition rollover.
-VaultStore (required)	The name or ID of the vault store in which you want to force partition rollover.

Examples

- `Start-PartitionRollover EVServer-Win2k3 VS1`
Connects to the Enterprise Vault server EVServer-Win2k3 and verifies that vault store VS1 uses the Storage service on this server. If it does, `Start-PartitionRollover` forces partition rollover in vault store VS1.

Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.